

DAWID KRUIPER



MUNICIPALITY

**FINAL REVIEWED
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN
FOR
2019/2020**

As prescribed by Section 25 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act. (32 of 2000)



APPROVED ON 30 MAY 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | Page | | Page |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Preface | | 3.2.8: Municipal public transport | 16 |
| Message by the Mayor | | 3.2.9: Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbours | 16 |
| Acknowledgements by the Municipal Manager | | 3.2.10: Storm water management system in built-up areas | 16 |
| Glossary | | 3.2.11: Trading regulations | 16 |
| EXECUTIVE SUMMARY | 1-5 | 3.2.12: Potable water supply systems | 16 |
| CHAPTER 1: VISION, MISSION & STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES | 6 | 3.2.13: Domestic waste-water and sewage disposal systems | 16 |
| Vision | 6 | 3.3: Schedule 5 part B | 16 |
| Mission | 6 | 3.3.1: Beaches and amusement facilities | 16/17 |
| Key Performance Indicators | 6-8 | 3.3.2: Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places | 16/17 |
| CHAPTER 2: DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE | 9 | 3.3.3: Cemeteries, funeral parlour and crematoria | 17 |
| 2.1: Introduction | 9-10 | 3.3.4: Cleansing | 17 |
| 2.2: Population and Population Growth | 11 | 3.3.5: Control of public nuisance | 17 |
| 2.3: Sex Rate and Gender | 11 | 3.3.6: Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public | 17 |
| 2.4: Unemployment Rate and Education | 11 | 3.3.7: Facilities for the accommodation care and burial of animals | 17 |
| 2.5: Households | 12 | 3.3.8: Fencing and fencing | 17 |
| 2.6: Household Dynamics | 12 | 3.3.9: Licensing of dogs | 17 |
| 2.7: Household Services | 12/13 | 3.3.10: Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public | 17 |
| 2.8: Population Groups | 13 | 3.3.11: Local amenities | 17 |
| 2.9: Languages Spoken | 13 | 3.3.12: Local sport facilities | 17 |
| 2.10: Conclusion | 14 | 3.3.13: Fresh Produce Markets | 17 |
| CHAPTER 3: POWERS AND FUNCTIONS | 15 | 3.3.14: Markets means | 18 |
| 3.1: Introduction | 15 | 3.3.15: Municipal abattoirs | 18 |
| 3.2: Schedule 4 part B | 15 | 3.3.16: Municipal parks and recreation | 18 |
| 3.2.1: Building regulations | 15 | 3.3.17: Municipal roads | 18 |
| 3.2.2: Child care facilities | 15 | 3.3.18: Noise pollution | 18 |
| 3.2.3: Electricity reticulation | 15 | 3.3.19: Pounds | 18 |
| 3.2.4: Firefighting services | 15 | 3.3.20: Public places | 18 |
| 3.2.5: Local tourism | 16 | 3.3.21: Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal | 18 |
| 3.2.6: Municipal planning | 16 | 3.3.22: Street trading | 18 |
| 3.2.7: Municipal Health Services | 16 | 3.3.23: Street lighting | 18 |
| | | 3.3.24: Traffic and parking | 18 |
| | | CHAPTER 4: LEGAL REQUIREMENT & PROCESS FOLLOWED | |
| | | 4.1: Legislative and Policy Framework | 19 |
| | | 4.1.1: The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) | 19 |
| | | 4.1.2: White Paper on Local Government (1998) | 19 |
| | | 4.1.3: Municipal Systems Act (Act No 32 of 2000) | 19 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 4.1.4: Municipal Structure Act (Act No 117 of 1998) | 20 |
| 4.1.5 Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No 56 of 2003 (MFMA)) | 20 |
| 4.1.6 Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA) | 20 |
| 4.1.7 National Development Plan | 20 |
| 4.2: Process Followed | 20 |
| 4.2.1: Overview | 21/22 |

CHAPTER 5: SPATIAL, ECONOMIC AND DEVELOPMENT RATIONALE

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 5.1: Introduction | 23 |
| 5.2 Spatial Development Framework | 23 |
| 5.2.1: Terms of reference of SDF | 23 |
| 5.2.2 Fundamental Principles of the current Dawid Kruiper SDF | 23/24 |
| 5.2.3. Bio regional planning approach followed in preparation of SDF | 24 |
| 5.2.3.1 What is bioregional planning | 24/25 |
| 5.2.3.2 The focus of the IDP on bioregional planning | 25 |
| 5.2.3.3 Implementating the bioregional planning approach- linking the SDF and LUMS | 26 |
| 5.2.3.4 Bioregional and Environmental Planning in the current SDF of Dawid Kruiper Municipality | 27 |
| 5.2.3.5 Land - use Classification Approach | 27 |
| 5.2.3.6 Spatial planning categories | 27 |
| 5.2.3.7 Category Classification /Description criteria | 28 |
| 5.2.4 Legislative input / Policy & content | 28 |
| 5.2.4.1 Department of Rural Development and Land Reform | 28/29 |
| 5.2.4.2 National Development Plan | 29 |
| 5.2.4.3 Municipal Systems Act | 29 |
| 5.2.4.4 Provincial Spatial Development Framework | 30 |
| 5.2.4.5 Rural Development Plan for ZF Mgcawu DM | 30/31 |
| 5.2.4.6 Spatial Planning Land Use Management Act | 32 |
| 5.2.4.6.1 SPLUMA Background | 32 |
| 5.2.4.6.2 SPLUMA Principles and SDF | 33 |
| 5.2.4.6.3 SPLUMA content of the Municipal SDF | 33 |
| 5.2.4.6.4 SPLUMA Development Principles for Dawid Kruiper SDF | 36 |
| 5.3 Spatial Challenges & Opportunities | 36 |
| 5.3.1 Objectives from the IDP linking directly with the SDF | 37 |
| 5.3.2 IDP interpretation and socio economic challenges | 37 |

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 5.3.3 Unemployment and the inclusion in the SDF | 37 |
| 5.3.2 Households and the inclusion in the SDF | 37 |
| 5.3.4 The economy of Dawid Kruiper Municipality and the inclusion in the SDF | 38 |
| 5.3.6 Special Projects from the IDP and the inclusion in the SDF | 38/39 |

CHAPTER 6: STATUS QUO ANALYSIS

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 6.1: Municipal Overview | 40 |
| 6.2: Basic Service Delivery Annual | 41 |
| 6.2.1: Development of a holistic Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan | 41 |
| 6.2.2: Water | 41 |
| 6.2.2.1: Review of the WSDP (See Annexure D) | 41 |
| 6.2.2.2: National targets | 41 |
| 6.2.2.3: Approved service level | 42 |
| 6.2.2.4: Backlogs | 42 |
| 6.2.2.5: Basic services provision | 42 |
| 6.2.2.6: Free basic water | 42 |
| 6.2.2.7: Highest levels of services requirements | 42 |
| 6.2.2.8: Associated services e.g. Schools and clinics | 42 |
| 6.2.2.9: Water for growth and development | 42 |
| 6.2.2.10: Maintenance Plan for Operation and Maintenance of water services and Infrastructure | 43 |
| 6.2.2.11: Water Service Program | 43 |
| 6.2.2.12: Resources development (With relation to demand management, water balance issues and ecological reserve.) | 44 |
| 6.2.2.13: Contracting and licencing | 44 |
| 6.2.2.14: Water quality | 44 |
| 6.2.2.15: Extension of basic water services | 45 |
| 6.2.2.16: Interventions to improve water services | 45 |
| 6.2.3: Sanitation | 46 |
| 6.2.3.1: Availability of a municipal sanitation implementation Plan | 46 |
| 6.2.3.2: The need / extent for basic services | 46 |
| 6.2.3.3: Backlogs | 46 |
| 6.2.3.4: Basic services provision | 46 |
| 6.2.3.5: Free basic sanitation | 46 |
| 6.2.3.6: Higher levels of services requirements | 46 |
| 6.2.3.7: Associated services e.g. Schools and clinics | 46 |

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 6.2.3.8: Maintenance Plan for Sanitation and infrastructure | 46 |
| 6.2.3.9: Financial viability of the sanitation services | 47 |
| 6.2.3.10: Contracting and licensing | 47 |
| 6.3.3.11: Extension of basic sewerage and sanitation | 47 |
| 6.2.4: Housing | 48 |
| 6.2.4.1: Housing demand | 48 |
| 6.2.4.2: Housing demand challenges | 48 |
| 6.2.4.3: Suitable land for housing development | 49 |
| 6.2.4.4: Services levels through CIP | 49 |
| 6.2.4.5: Informal Settlements | 49 |
| 6.2.4.6: Implementation of current and planned housing projects | 48/49 |
| 6.2.4.7: Budgetary provision for planned housing projects | 49 |
| 6.2.4.8: The social viability of the settlements | 49 |
| 6.2.4.9: Number of Houses Completed/Built/Allocated | 49 |
| 6.2.5: Energy | 49 |
| 6.2.5.1: Extent for basic energy services | 49 |
| 6.2.5.2: Provision for grid and non-grid energy sources | 49 |
| 6.2.5.3: Alternative sources and renewable energy | 49 |
| 6.2.5.4: Maintenance Plan for Operators and Maintenance (new projects) | 49 |
| 6.2.5.5: Reds Redistribution Policy | 50 |
| 6.2.5.6: Upgrading of facilities | 50 |
| 6.2.6: Roads, Transport and Storm Water | 50 |
| 6.2.6.1: Transport Plan | 50 |
| 6.2.6.2: Status with regards to roads and streets | 50 |
| 6.2.6.3: Maintenance Plan for Operations and Maintenance of roads and stormwater | 50 |
| 6.2.6.4: Extension of roads | 50 |
| 6.2.6.5: Maintenance Plan for Operations and Maintenance of roads | 51 |
| 6.2.7: Waste Management Services (see Waste Management Plan: Appendix C) | 51 |
| 6.2.7.1 Integrated Waste Management Plan | 51 |
| 6.2.7.2: Landfill sites | 51 |
| 6.2.7.3: Waste or refuse removal services | 51 |
| 6.2.7.4: Maintenance Plan for Operations and Maintenance of re-cycling | 52 |
| 6.2.8: Environment: Air Quality Management | 52 |
| 6.2.8.1: Air Quality Management Plan | 52 |

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 6.2.8.2: Status as licencing authority | 52 |
| 6.2.8.3: Maintenance Plan for Operations and Maintenance of new capital projects | 52 |
| 6.3: Public Participation and Good Governance | 52 |
| 6.3.1: Community Consultations, Participation and Empowerment | 52 |
| 6.3.1.1: Budget for good governance | 52 |
| 6.3.1.2: Community Participation Plan | 52 |
| 6.3.1.3: Traditional Leaders | 52 |
| 6.3.1.4: Ward Committees | 52 |
| 6.3.1.5: Recommendations towards the IDP | 53 |
| 6.3.1.6: Social Cohesion Plan | 53 |
| 6.3.1.7 Back to Basics Program | 53 |
| 6.3.2: Council and Sub-Committees | 53/54 |
| 6.3.3: Audit Committee | 54/63 |
| 6.3.4: OPMS Audit Committee | 63/64 |
| 6.3.5: IGR Matters | 64 |
| 6.4: Municipal Transformation & Institutional Development | 65 |
| 6.4.1: Overview of Policies | 65 |
| 6.4.2: Information on the OPMS system and PMS | 65 |
| 6.4.3: Alignment with the IDP as well as key Performance Indicators and Targets | 65 |
| 6.4.4: Information on the Organogram Supporting Development Strategy | 65 |
| 6.4.5: Information on the Status on Workplace Skills plan (SEE ANNEXURE J) | 65/67 |
| 6.4.6: HIV/AIDS (SEE ANNEXURE J) | 67 |
| 6.4.6.1: HIV and AIDS Mainstreaming | 67 |
| 6.4.6.2: HIV/Aids and capacity challenges | 67 |
| 6.4.6.3: Implementation of the HIV/AIDS strategy | 68 |
| 6.4.7: Staff Recruitment and Retention Policy | 68 |
| 6.4.8:1 Anti-Fraud & Corruption Strategy (SEE ANNEXUR J) | |
| 6.4.8.2 Objective | 69 |
| 6.4.8.3 Components of the plan | 69 |
| 6.4.8.4 Fraud and corruption prevention plan (SEE ANNEXURE J) | 69 |
| 6.4.9: Organogram (SEE ANNEXURE J) | 69 |

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 6.4.10: Auditor General Report | 69 |
| 6.4.10.1: Audit Report | 69/70 |
| 6.4.10.2 Auditor General's unqualified report with other matters | 70/71 |
| 6.5: Financial Viability and Management | 71 |
| 6.5.1: Compliance | 71 |
| 6.5.2: Expenditure | 72 |
| 6.5.2.1: Capital budget actually spent in 2015/2016 | 72 |
| 6.5.2.2: Ability to implement the 2016/17 IDP | 72 |
| 6.5.3: Alignment | 72 |
| 6.5.4: The Auditor General | 72/73 |
| 6.5.5: General | 73 |
| 6.5.5.1: Long Term Financial Strategy (Aligned with development, Strategies) | 68 |
| 6.5.5.2: Observations in relation to own revenue generation and debt collection analysis | 73 |
| 6.5.5.3 Revenue and Expenditure Projection over the next three years (incl dora, services, other resources, loans) revenue | 73/74 |
| 6.5.5.4: Challenges | 74 |
| 6.6: Local Economic Development | 75 |
| 6.6.1: Economic Analysis | 75 |
| 6.6.1.1: LED Strategy (See Annexure D) | 75 |
| 6.6.1.2: The local economic profile | 75/78 |
| 6.6.1.3: Stakeholder and community involvement on LED Activities | 78 |
| 6.6.1.4: Adequate consideration of spatial issues | 78/79 |
| 6.6.1.5: Statistical evidence supporting main development thrust | 79/81 |
| 6.7: Social Services and Community Facilities | 81 |
| 6.7.1: Education | 81 |
| 6.7.1.1: Early Childhood Development and Promary Schools | 82 |
| 6.7.1.2: School Feeding Programme | 82 |
| 6.7.1.3: Backlogs | 82 |
| 6.7.1.4: Challenges | 82 |
| 6.7.1.5: Future Demands | 82/83 |
| 6.7.2: Health | 84/86 |
| 6.7.3: Safety And Security | 86 |
| 6.7.3.1: Programmes and Projects | 86 |
| 6.7.3.2: Backlogs | 86 |
| 6.7.3.3: Future demands | 86 |
| 6.7.4: Sport, Recreation and Community Amenities | 86/87 |

| | |
|--------------------------|-------|
| 6.8: Disaster Management | 87 |
| 6.9: Priority Issues | 88/89 |

CHAPTER 7: SECTOR PLANS

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------|
| 7.1: Sector Plan and Intergrated Development | 90 |
| 7.2: Spatial Vision | 91 |
| 7.2.1: Spatial Development Framework | 91 |
| 7.3: Environmental Social and Economic Vision | 91 |
| 7.3.1: Environmental Management Plan | 91/92 |
| 7.3.2: Housing Sector Plan | 91/92 |
| 7.3.3: Local Economic Development Strategy | 93/94 |
| 7.4: Input Sector Plans | 95 |
| 7.4.1: Water Services Development Plan | 95 |
| 7.4.2: Intergrated Waste Managemetn Plan | 95 |
| 7.4.3: Integrated Transport Plan | 95 |
| 7.5: Strategy support plans | 95 |
| 7.5.1: Disaster management plans | 95 |
| 7.6: Implementation Support Plans | 96 |
| 7.6.1: Institutional Plan | 96 |
| 7.6.2: Financial Plan | 96 |

CHAPTER 8: COMMUNITY NEEDS AND PROJECTS

| | |
|------------------------------------------|---------|
| Municipal Objectives & Strategies | 97/101 |
| Capital Projects 2019/2020 | 102/132 |
| Community Inputs – SEE ANNEXURE K | |

CHAPTER 9: OPERATIONAL PMS

133/146

CHAPTER 10: PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS OF OTHER SPHERES

| | |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| 10.1: Programmes and Projects | 147/149 |
|-------------------------------|---------|

CHAPTER 11: ALIGNMENT OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

150/1152

CHAPTER 12: DISASTER MANAGEMENT

153/155

- 12.1: Introduction
 - 12.1.1: What is a disaster?
 - 12.1.2: What is a disaster management plan?
 - 12.1.3: Status of the plan
- 12.2: Legislative Framework
- 12.3: Overview of Risk Profile
- 12.4: Institutional Capacity for Disaster Risk Management
 - 12.4.1: Disaster Risk Management Structure
 - 12. 4.2: Roles and Responsibilities
- 12.5: Disaster Risk Assessment
- 12.6: Disaster Risk Reduction
- 12.7: Response and Recovery

ANNEXURES

156

GLOSSARY / LIST OF ACRONYMS

Abbreviation Meaning

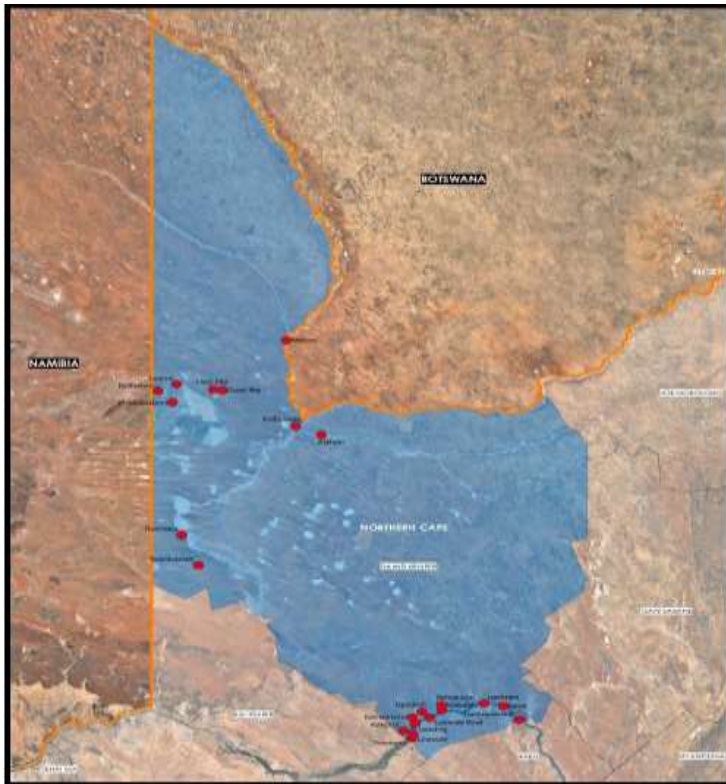
| | |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| AAPSS | Northern Cape Agriculture and Agro processing Sector Strategy |
| ABET | Adult Basic Education and Training |
| AG | Auditor General |
| AIDS | Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome |
| BBBEE | Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment |
| CAPEX | Capital expenditure |
| CBD | Central Business District |
| CDW | Community Development Worker |
| CED | Community Economic Development |
| CoGTA | Cooperative governance and traditional affairs |
| DACE | Department of Agriculture, Conservation and Environment |
| DBSA | Development Bank of South Africa |
| DEAT | Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism |
| DALA | Department of Agriculture and Land Administration |
| DLA | Department of Land Affairs |
| DLGH | Department of Local Government and Housing |
| DMP | Disaster Management Plan |
| DOE | Department of Education |
| DORA | Division of Revenue Act |
| DOH | Department of Health |
| DPW | Department of Public Works |
| DWAF | Department of Water Affairs and Forestry |
| ECD | Early Childhood Development |
| EIA | Environmental Impact Assessment |
| EMP | Environmental Management Plan |
| EPWP | Expanded Public Works Programme |
| FAMSA | Family and Marriage Association of South Africa |
| FET | Further Educational Training |
| HIV | Human Immune Virus |
| IDP | Integrated Development Planning |
| IDZ | Industrial Development Zone |
| IGR | Intergovernmental Relations |
| IWMP | Integrated Waste Management Plan |
| ITP | Integrated Transport Plan |
| KPA | Key Performance Area |
| KPI | Key Performance Indicator |

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------|
| LED | Local Economic Development |
| LRAD | Land Restitution and Development |
| MFMA | Municipal Finance Management Act |
| MIG | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| MSA | Municipal Systems Act |
| MTEF | Medium Term Expenditure Framework |
| MRM | Moral Regeneration Movement |
| MDR-TB | Multidrug-Resistant Tuberculosis |
| NCMS | Northern Cape Manufacturing Strategy |
| NGO | Non-Governmental Organization |
| NKFA | National Key Focal Area |
| OPEX | Operational expenditure |
| PGDS | Provincial Growth and development Strategy |
| PMS | Performance Management System |
| REDS | Regional Electricity Distribution System |
| SABS | South African Bureau of Standards |
| SAFA | South African Federation of Football Association |
| SAPS | South African Police Service |
| SASSA | South African Social Services Agency |
| SANCA | South African National Cancer Association |
| SDBIP | Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan |
| SDF | Spatial Development Framework |
| SDI | Sustainable Development Initiative |
| SETA | Sector Education Training Authority |
| SOE | State Owned Enterprise |
| SMME | Small Medium Micro Enterprises |
| SWOT | Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats |
| WSA | Water Services Authorities |
| WSDP | Water Services Development Plan |
| XDR-TB | Extreme Drug Resistant Tuberculosis |

PREFACE

MR GF RUITERS HEAD IDP

This second review of the 5 year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) captures the developmental direction and implementation of our strategic plan. Efforts from the administrative and political arms of the Municipality together with sector departments, are progressively addressing service delivery to the community. The Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality is a Category B municipality that forms part of the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province, which is the total area forming the north-western quadrant of South Africa. It borders the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park in the north, Botswana in the north-east, and Namibia in the west. It is the largest of five municipalities in the district, making up almost half its geographical area, about 43% of the District. DKLM comprises an area of about 44 231km² 1 and is formally the largest Local Municipality in South Africa.



In terms of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000), Council must adopt a single, inclusive and strategic Integrated Development Plan (IDP), that guides and informs the municipality's planning, budgeting, management and decision-making processes.

IDP Objectives and its alignment

In consideration of various gaps in the previous IDP processes, the following IDP objectives were determined:

- ✓ Strengthen participatory governance
 - Initiate Ward Based Plans and Programmes to sustain livelihoods
 - Creating a single window of coordination between government departments
- ✓ Strengthen the administrative and financial capability of municipalities between policy intent and response regarding:
 - Implementation of a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support;
 - Improving access to basic services;
 - Implementation of CPW (Community Work Program) and EPWP (Expanded Public Works Programme)
 - Contribute to the achievement of sustainable human settlements and quality neighbourhoods, and
- ✓ Address coordination problems and strengthen cross-departmental initiatives
- ✓ Align the Budget and SDBIP with the IDP; and
- ✓ Monitor and evaluate service delivery.

The IDP, though annually reviewed is a living document, and a process is followed where comments and inputs can be submitted in writing, on a continual basis.

This IDP document is made available to the public through all municipal offices, libraries and the official website of Municipality Dawid Kruiper: www.dkm.gov.za

MESSAGE BY THE SPEAKER



Municipality Dawid Kruiper' Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is an agreement between local government and the community. This agreement binds and guides Council and the municipal administration to be responsive and accountable in setting its budget priorities, and in the allocation of scarce resources to meet the needs of all the residents of Municipality Dawid Kruiper, as best it can.

The IDP forms part of an integral part of the municipality's development to transform the image of the institution to level up the service excellence and the reputation of the municipality. All of us at Dawid Kruiper and the community together with all relevant stakeholders should be driven by urgency to accelerate the execution of our projects, programs and service delivery plans for the betterment of the lives of our communities.

Council, through the IDP, have the opportunity to put the community at the centre of development, not merely as beneficiaries, but as drivers of transformation. In the effective and efficient accomplishment of our key deliverables over the next five years, we can realise our goal in providing a better life for all.

Thanks to the Community at large, the IDP Steering committee in the administration, and IDP Representative Forum, consisting of members from all spheres within the community, i.e. ward committees, councillors, different sectors, who exercised their right to be part of an inclusive government.

Even though Council is the ultimate political decision-making body, we acknowledge that the IDP/Budget/PMS Forum serves the needs of the community. The IDP/Budget/PMS Forum will therefore meet quarterly to monitor and evaluate the IDP process and Project implementation, give inputs, and make recommendations regarding Priority Issues, Objectives, Strategies, Projects and Programs.

Our communities will always be the pride of the municipality. Through our public engagements with our communities the council and the whole of the municipality strives to establish a well groomed partnership with the people. We are committed to deliver on our Constitutional mandate to serve all residents in the Municipality Dawid Kruiper jurisdiction, and will remain a municipality where the people govern.

I therefore encourage all stakeholders to participate and engage through any platform of participatory democracy.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, consisting of several loops and a long horizontal stroke extending to the right.

SPEAKER
DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY



ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Dawid Kruijer Municipality is committed to realise its vision by ensuring that its policies are implemented, administrative functions run effectively, and affordable quality services are provided to all residents and visitors.

The municipality is embarking on a development path that seeks to address the needs of our communities, to create an able environment that is conducive for economic growth, service improvement and innovation.

Local government has at its core three fundamental pillars on which it rests: The effective operation & maintenance of existing infrastructure, the eradication of service delivery backlogs and the creation of an fertile environment for future growth and development.

Even though the payment of municipal rates and service charges are a household priority in our communities, the municipality is still challenged by financial constraints and capacity constraints. To this end, our demands as a municipality often outstrip our capabilities and our available resources. We are also challenged by the persistent discrepancies in the redistribution of wealth, the ever widening gap between rich and poor, and the continued poverty which is evident in some of our communities.

Despite these difficulties the municipality is still setting a high standard in terms of its service delivery mandates as reflected in the IDP. The effective implementation of the IDP therefore requires that a fine balance be struck in allocating available resources in ensuring that more residents have access to basic services like electricity, water, sanitation, refuse removal, roads & storm water, sport & recreational facilities and the management of emergencies and disasters. We also have need to, through the implementation of our IDP, meet the crucial goals of creating jobs, expanding and enhancing infrastructure, and operating a well-run,

accountable administration staffed by reliable, committed and hard-working employees.

As the Accounting Officer, I am very much confident that Dawid Kruijer Municipality has laid a solid foundation for deepening engagement with all stakeholders on the IDP. It is for that reason that we present this document that includes the needs of all interested stakeholders in the municipal area.



MR E NTOBA
MUNICIPAL MANAGER
DAWID KRUJER MUNICIPALITY

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1 INTRODUCTION

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 mandates each municipal council to within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which *inter alia* –

- a) links, integrates and co-ordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;
- b) aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- c) forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based.

Dawid Kruiper Municipality's five year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a legislative compliant requirement in accordance with the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000), Sec 23, which is binding to the municipality.

This IDP is compiled from stakeholder participation and is conversant with national and provincial goals and priorities. The IDP intends to promote integration, cooperation, collaboration and co-ordination between the community and local, provincial and national government. The IDP is therefore a planning instrument that ensures that plans and delivery processes of other sectors complement those of the municipality, ensuring the effective use of scarce resources.

Ward Based Planning (WBP): The Ward Based Planning will be conducted by the IDP section in September 2018 in order to analyse the quality of life of citizens in the municipality. The WBP will provide an assessment of the quality of services provided to communities and the backlogs in services.

Census 2011: The 2011 Census results also presented the Municipality with recent and informative statistics that will inform the review of its plans especially with regards to access to services, population growth and densities and unemployment data.

Various policies were also put high on the agenda for planning purposes such as the National Development Plan which assist in revising and updating programmes and projects.

The IDP will also informed by the overall performance of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality including a review of progress against programmes and projects and external assessments such as, auditor general report. Finally, the Dawid Kruiper Municipality embarked on a Public Participation Process to consult with and get input from communities on the needs identified by the Ward Based Planning and to ensure social cohesion within communities.

2. STRUCTURE OF THE 2019/ 2020 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Executive Summary gives an introduction and overview of the document's structure and content which includes:

- Introduction
- Brief rationale for review
- Brief process
- Outline of the 2017/2022 IDP document

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| CHAPTER | SUMMARY |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CHAPTER 1: VISION AND MISSION, DEVELOPMENTAL OBJECTIVES | The objectives indicate what a municipality can reasonably achieve in a five-year period or less and with the available resources. The development of objectives takes into account various national and provincial targets. There is a clear linkage between challenges identified in the status quo report and the objectives. The linkage is showed by providing the National Key Performance Area, the Development Priority of the Municipality and the Development objectives of the Municipality. |
| CHAPTER 2: DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE | This chapter contains demographic information such as population statistics socio-economic information and their implication on planning, etc. This information was sourced from Statistics South Africa Regional office in Upington. The statistics indicates that population Dawid Kruiper Municipality's 107 162 in 2016. This reflects an overall population growth of 1.82% between 2011 up to 2016. The unemployment rate decreases significantly from 34% in 2001 to 22.1% in 2011, and there was a huge decline in the youth unemployment rate too from 42.3% in 2001 to 29% in 2011 but the youth unemployment rate is still very high in comparison with the overall unemployment rate of the municipality. Although about 44.7% of the Dawid Kruiper population are between 14 and 35 years old, youths remains relatively marginalised. All municipal services except sewerage increased since 2001 with electricity for lighting increased from 91.1% in 2011 to 94% in 2016 within the Khara Hais area and 69 % within the Mier Area, respectively. |

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CHAPTER 3: POWERS AND FUNCTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY | This section indicates the powers and functions to the municipality. The Constitution states in section 156(1) that a municipality has executive authority in respect of, and has the right to administer the local government matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5. These functions delegated to the municipality and its definitions are discussed in this chapter. |
| CHAPTER 4: PROCESS FOLLOWED | In this chapter the legislative requirements informing the development of the IDP and details the process which was taken to produce the IDP. The approval of the Process Plan signals the start of the review process and the plan paved the way to review the IDP document for 2019/ 2020 financial year. The Process Plan gives certain responsibilities to internal as well as external stakeholders and role players with regards to the reviewing of the IDP document. |
| CHAPTER 5: SPATIAL, DEVELOPMENT AND ECONOMIC RATIONAL | This chapter explains the reason behind the development of the Spatial Development Framework and illustrates how the SDF will facilitates with the development of Dawid Kruiper in a sustainable manner through the social, economic and environmental visions as pertaining to the Human Settlements Plan, LED Strategy and ZF Mcgawu District Municipality Environmental Framework. |
| CHAPTER 6: STATUS QUO ANALYSIS | Chapter 6 briefly answers the question on what category the Dawid Kruiper Municipality is, the total area the municipality has to service, the governance and administration structures of the municipality. It furthers provides information on where are the Dawid Kruiper Municipality are with regards to the provision of services that relates to the identified critical services. |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <p>The status quo assessment indicates the state of affairs in the municipality in relation to the following Key Performance Areas:</p> <p><u>KPA2: SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT</u></p> <p>The information indicates the existing level of development in the community. It also, clearly indicate the wards and their level of service in respect of water; roads; electricity and energy; roads and storm-water; sanitation.</p> <p><u>KPA 3: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND GOOD GOVERNANCE</u></p> <p>Indicate the availability and status of the following structures:</p> <p>GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • internal audit function • audit committee • oversight committee • ward committees • council committees • supply chain committees (SCM). <p>MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONAL SYSTEMS:</p> <p>Indicate the availability and status of the following management and operational systems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • complaints management system • fraud prevention plan • communication strategy • stakeholder mobilisation strategy or public participation strategy. | <p><u>KPA 4: INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION</u></p> <p>Indicate availability and status with regard to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • information technology (IT) • availability of skilled staff • organisational structure • vacancy rate • skills development plan • human resource management strategy or plan • individual performance and organisational management systems • monitoring, evaluation and reporting processes and systems. <p><u>KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY</u></p> <p>Indicate availability and status with regard to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tariff policies • rates policies • SCM policy - staffing • staffing of the finance and SCM units • payment of creditors • Auditor- General findings (issues raised in the report if any) • Financial management systems. |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

| | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <p>KPA 6: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT Indicate the availability and status with regard to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Local Economic Development strategy. • Unemployment rate (disaggregate in terms of gender, age, etc). • Level of current economic activity – dominant sectors and potential sectors. <p>Job creation initiatives by the municipality (e.g. local procurement, EPWP implementation, CWP, etc)</p> <p>SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT was identified as a seventh KPA and the status, backlogs and interventions in Education, Health, Safety and Security and Sports and Recreation are discussed.</p> <p>DISASTER MANAGEMENT The Disaster Risk Management Plan forms part of the Dawid Kruiper Integrated Development Plan as a sector plan in contrast to the various cross-cutting issues related to “integrated plans”. This section briefly gives an overview of the Dawid Kruiper Disaster Risk Management Plan.</p> <p>PRIORITY ISSUES As part of the situational analysis priorities issues were identified by the communities during the public participation process which are highlighted and concludes the status quo analysis chapter.</p> | <p>CHAPTER 7: SECTOR PLANS</p> <p>CHAPTER 8: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES, PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS</p> <p>CHAPTER 9: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT</p> <p>CHAPTER 10: PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS OF OTHER SPHERES</p> | <p>This chapter discusses the existence and status of sector plans. The section demonstrates how sector plans relate to one another. This relationship demonstrates how an integrated approach would contribute towards achieving the outcomes of developmental local government.</p> <p>This chapter provides concrete interventions that the municipality will implement to attain the objectives highlighted in the Development Objectives Chapter 7. The chapter details all strategies, programmes and projects of the municipality. The Three year strategy indicates the projects for the next three years while the Annual Plan reflects all projects that will be implemented over the next financial year. The Three Year Strategy and Annual Plan must be aligned with the MTERF of the municipality.</p> <p>This chapter is the predecessor to the compilation of the SDBIP and gives KPI's for projects and programmes to be implemented during the next financial year. For this reason the SDBIP and PMS should reflect the Key Priority Areas, Development Priorities, Development objectives, Strategies and Key Performance Indicators (National Key Performance Areas), that is measurable by performance indicators and targets as set out with every project in Chapter 9.</p> <p>This chapter of the IDP indicates the programmes and projects of other stakeholders and the implications that such projects/ programmes will have for the municipality to proactively put measures in place to accommodate the programmes and projects.</p> |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CHAPTER 11: ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMS/ PROJECTS | This chapter illustrates in tabular format the alignment of national and provincial programmes and projects with the municipal development priorities and strategies. | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Integrated Occupational Health and Safety HIV/Aids Strategy Anti-Fraud , Corruption Strategy and Prevention Plan |
| CHAPTER 12: DISASTER AND RISK MANAGEMENT | The final chapter of the document provides an overview of the strategic risks and mitigation measures as well as the Dawid Kruiper's Disaster Risk Management Plan. | | K – Community inputs L – List of Policies M – Municipal By- Laws N- Back 2 Basics Municipal Action Plan |
| ANNEXURES TO THE IDP | A – Ward Profiles per Ward B – Spatial Development Framework C – Housing Chapter D – LED Strategy E – Waste Management Plan F – Water Services Development Plan G – Disaster Management Plan H – Other Sector Plans <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Risk Management System Communication Strategy OPCAR Tourism Plan I – Five Year Financial Plan J – Institutional Program- Human Resources <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Workplace Skills Plan Employment Equity Plan Organogram Monitoring and Performance Management System | | |

CHAPTER 1: VISION AND MISSION, STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

In the previous five year IDP phase, the focus of Council was very much on their *status quo* situation, whilst the strategy phase focuses on the future (setting of objectives), and also on how to get there (strategies). Therefore, the development of

a vision for the municipality, as well as objectives and strategies, were linked to those issues.



To provide an affordable quality service to Dawid Kruiper and its visitors and to execute the policies and programmes of the Council.



As an authority that delivers Municipal Services to Dawid Kruiper, we attempt by means of a motivated staff, to develop Dawid Kruiper increasingly as a pleasant, safe and affordable living and workplace for its residents and a hospitable relaxed visiting place for its visitors.

KPAS, MUNICIPAL PRIORITIES AND DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES (OVER THE 5 YEAR TERM OF THE IDP)

The focus of the IDP is still on the present (status quo) situation, but with strategic development objectives set the focus is set to shift to the future. Development objectives were aligned with national imperatives and frameworks, and in line with the powers and functions of the municipality.

GUIDELINES GOVERNING THESE DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES INCLUDE THE NATIONAL KEY PRIORITY (FOCAL) AREAS:

- ✓ Focal Area 1: Basic Service Delivery
- ✓ Focal Area 2: To promote Local Economic Development
- ✓ Focal Area 3: To promote municipal Transformation and Organisational Development
- ✓ Focal Area 4: Ensure Financial Viability and Management
- ✓ Focal Area 5: Ensure Good Governance and Public Participation
- ✓ Focal Area 6: Spatial Development Framework

Six (6) Key Priority Areas (KPAs) with ten (10) Development Priorities were identified based on the challenges faced by the municipality, and prioritized by both ward committees and the community during public participation processes. These KPAs were linked to the six National Key Performance Areas (KPAs) and the SDF development objectives of the municipality.

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY | SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT, TOWN PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| KEY PRIORITY AREA | DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S) |
| SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk water infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities. ✓ Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services. |

| DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY | SEWERAGE |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| KEY PRIORITY AREA | DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S) |
| SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities. ✓ Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of sewerage services. |

| DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY | HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND HOUSING |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| KEY PRIORITY AREA | DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S) |
| SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Eradicate housing backlogs in municipal area. ✓ Provide for sustainable human settlements (housing). |

| DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY | ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| KEY PRIORITY AREA | DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S) |
| SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Provide, manage and maintain essential infrastructure required to improve the provision of electrical services. |
| DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY | ROADS, TRANSPORT AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE |
| KEY PRIORITY AREA | DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S) |
| SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Develop, manage and maintain necessary Road Transport and Storm Water infrastructure and facilities required improve transportation in, and Aesthetic qualities of urban areas. |
| DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY | SANITATION, WASTE MANAGEMENT AND WASTE REMOVAL |
| KEY PRIORITY AREA | DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S) |
| SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regulate and manage waste disposal to prevent pollution of the natural environment and natural resources. |
| DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY | ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOB CREATION |
| KEY PRIORITY AREA | DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S) |
| LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Promote the development of tourist infrastructure that will enhance tourism ✓ Create an environment that promotes the development of a diversified and sustainable economy. |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY | COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND FACILITIES |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| KEY PRIORITY AREA | DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S) |
| SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT | <p>Pro-active prevention, mitigation, identification and management of environmental health, fire and disaster risks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Provide safety to communities through law enforcement services and through legislative requirements. ✓ Provide equal access to sport, park, recreational facilities and other public amenities to all residents. |
| DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY | ADMINISTRATIVE AND INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY |
| KEY PRIORITY AREA | DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE(S) |
| INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND ORGANISATIONAL TRANSFORMATION | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements ✓ Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives |
| GOOD GOVERNANCE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse) ✓ Manage and maintain municipal property, plant, equipment and vehicle fleet ✓ Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices ✓ Promote and improve public relations through stakeholder participation and good customer service. |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

CHAPTER 2: DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

2.1 INTRODUCTION

It is important to note that the demographic information profiled in this document is still the latest information; hence the last official Census conducted by Stats SA was in 2011. It includes both data for the former Mier and //Khara Hais Municipalities.

This is the official statistics available, total population of the combined areas of //Khara Hais and Mier was at **100 497** in **2011**, with an overall population growth of 1.82% between 2001 and 2011. The combined projection between the Mier and //Khara Hais municipal areas for 2016/2017 is at 107 161 and the table below summarises the mentioned statistics.

| Municipal Area | 1996 | 2011 | 2016/7 |
|---------------------------|--------|---------|---------|
| Mier Municipality | 7026 | 7003 | 6879 |
| //Khara Hais Municipality | 80 823 | 93 494 | 100 282 |
| Dawid Kuiper combined: | 87 849 | 100 497 | 107 161 |

Table 1: Summary of demographic Statistics in Dawid Kuiper Local Municipality.

| | 2016 | 2011 |
|-------------------------|---------|---------|
| POPULATION | 107 161 | 100 498 |
| AGE STRUCTURE | | |
| Population under 15 | 28.6% | 30.0% |
| Population 15 to 64 | 65.8% | 64.4% |
| Population over 65 | 5.6% | 5.7% |
| DEPENDENCY RATIO | | |
| Per 100 (15-64) | 52.1 | 55.3 |
| SEX RATIO | | |
| Males per 100 females | 97.2 | 97.6 |

POPULATION GROWTH

| | | |
|-----------|-------|-----|
| Per annum | 1.46% | n/a |
|-----------|-------|-----|

Labour Market

| | | |
|------------------------------|-----|-----|
| Unemployment rate (official) | n/a | n/a |
|------------------------------|-----|-----|

| | | |
|------------------------------------------|-----|-----|
| Youth unemployment rate (official) 15-34 | n/a | n/a |
|------------------------------------------|-----|-----|

EDUCATION (AGED 20 +)

| | | |
|--------------|------|------|
| No schooling | 4.5% | 7.1% |
|--------------|------|------|

| | | |
|--------|-------|-------|
| Matric | 31.8% | 24.9% |
|--------|-------|-------|

| | | |
|------------------|------|------|
| Higher education | 6.4% | 7.3% |
|------------------|------|------|

HOUSEHOLD DYNAMICS

| | | |
|------------|--------|--------|
| Households | 28 704 | 25 028 |
|------------|--------|--------|

| | | |
|------------------------|-----|-----|
| Average household size | 3.7 | 3.8 |
|------------------------|-----|-----|

| | | |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| Female headed households | 40.2% | 39.7% |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|

| | | |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| Formal dwellings | 69.7% | 76.3% |
|------------------|-------|-------|

| | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|
| Housing owned | 73.7% | 54.3% |
|---------------|-------|-------|

HOUSEHOLD SERVICES

| | | |
|------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| Flush toilet connected to sewerage | 64.5% | 66.3% |
|------------------------------------|-------|-------|

| | | |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|
| Weekly refuse removal | 80.9% | 84.6% |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|
| Piped water inside dwelling | 50.4% | 54.4% |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|

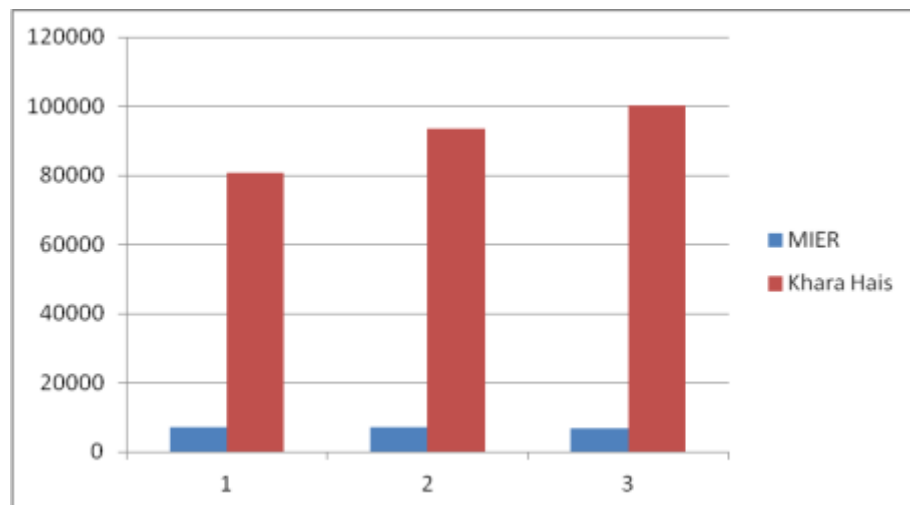
| | | |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| Electricity for lighting | 88.0% | 89.9% |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|

Table 2: Demographic Profile

2.2 POPULATION AND POPULATION GROWTH

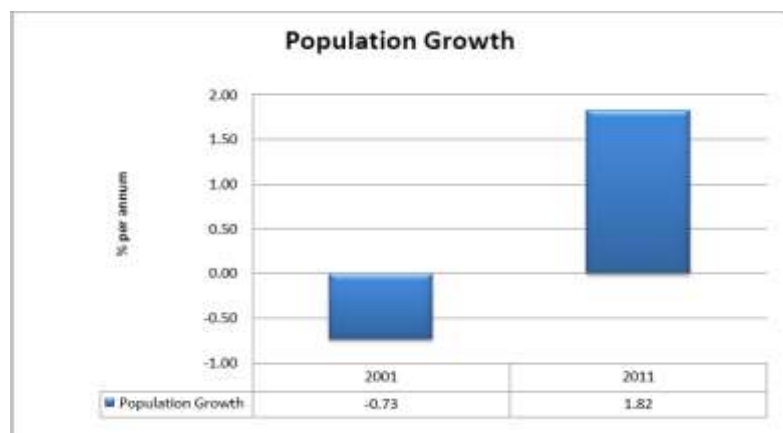
Table 1, indicates that the Khara Hais area, population was 100 497 in 2011. This reflects an overall population growth of 1.82% between 2001 and 2011. Dawid Kuiper Local Municipality is the most populous municipality in ZF Mcgawu District. The graph below indicates that there is currently 6 879 people within the Mier area which in terms of the demographic spread are scattered compared to the 100 282 within the former Khara Hais/Upington area, which brings the total population to 107 162 within the Dawid Kuiper jurisdiction.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019



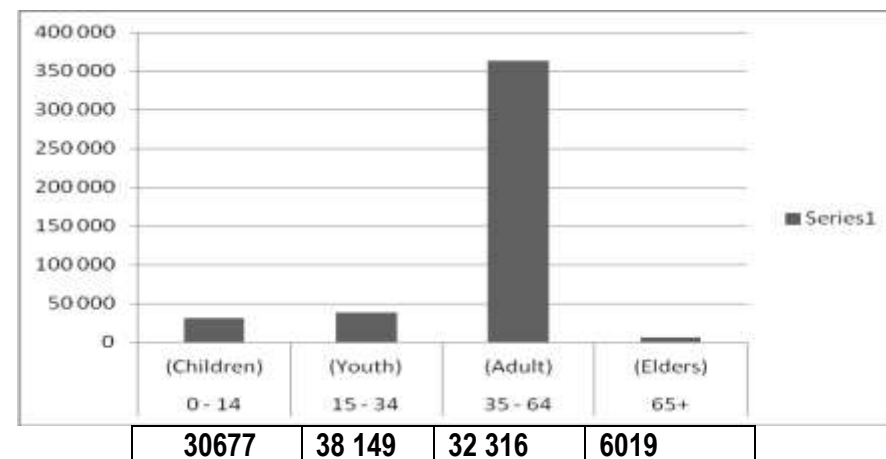
| | 1996 | 2011 | 2016 |
|------------|--------|--------|---------|
| Mier | 7 026 | 7 003 | 6 879 |
| Khara Hais | 80 823 | 93 494 | 100 282 |

Graph 1: Population (Source – Stats SA)



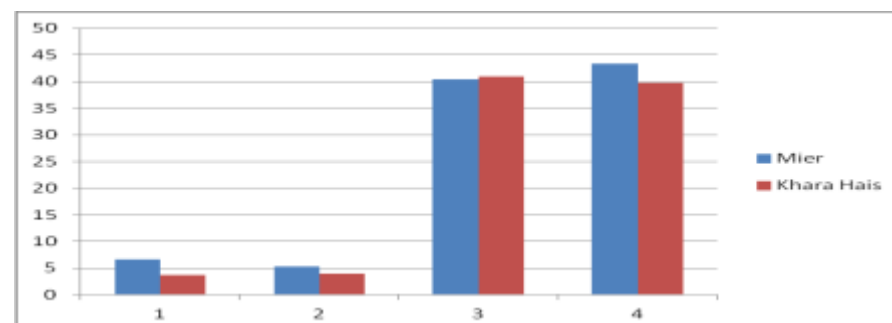
Graph 2: Population Growth (Source – Stats SA)

The fertility rate in Dawid Kuiper has declined significantly over time. As a result children aged 0–15, decline with 1.9% since 2001. (From 31.7% in 2001, to 29.8% in 2011.)



Graph 3: Age Structure (Source – Stats SA)

The working age population steadily grew over the 10 year period to 64.6% of the total population in 2011. Other age categories, particularly the proportion of older persons (older than 65) has slightly grown with 0.2% from 5.3% in 2001 to 5.5% in 2011.



THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

GRAPH 4: DEPENDANCY RATE (SOURCE – STAT SA)

The dependency rate declined from 54.7 in 2011 to 20.6 within the old KharaHais area and still remains high within the Mier area at 77.6. This implies that there is still a large number of residents that dependant on government pensions, implying that a large part of the residents of Dawid Kruiper earn less than R 1 280-00 per month and that in itself has a negative influence on the payment of services. The percentage of households earning less then 2x old age grants per month, amounts to 28,8%. In total 14 486 households are subsidized by the services subsidy scheme. Only 26, 9% of the inhabitants are economically active.

2.3 SEX RATIO AND GENDER

The sex ratio is one of the key measures of sex composition. It gives the number of males for every 100 females. If it is above 100, it shows the predominance of males over females; conversely when it is lower than 100, the reverse is true. Generally, sex ratios at birth are high and decrease gradually as age increases.

Overall, data suggest that the population is predominantly of female population. On average, the population consists of 49.9% of male population and 51.1 % of female population.

On average, Dawid Kruiper had a sex ratio of 97 (97 males per 100 females) which is an increase of 1.5 since the 2001 Census.

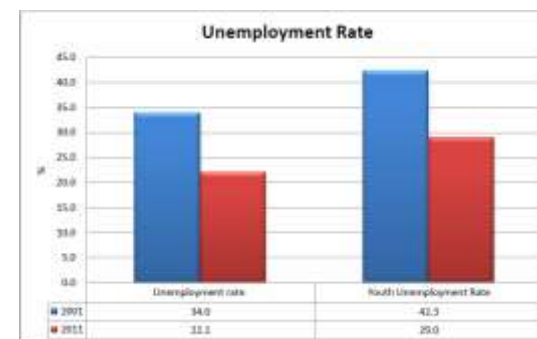
There is an almost fifty percent split between males and females
As indicated on table 2 below.

| Sex | Percentage |
|-----|------------|
| | 50,7% |
| | 49,3% |

Table 3 – Gender (Source: Stats SA)

2.4 UNEMPLOYMENT RATE AND EDUCATION

The unemployment rate decreases significantly from 34% in 2001 to 22.1% in 2011. There was a huge decline in the youth unemployment rate too from 42.3% in 2001 to 29% in 2011 but the youth unemployment rate is still very high in comparison with the overall unemployment rate of the municipality. Although about 44.7% of the Dawid Kruiper population are between 14 and 35 years old, youths remains relatively marginalised.



Graph 5: Unemployment Rate (Source – Stats SA)

An increase of 5.1% (20.9% in 2001 to 26% in 2011) of people living in Dawid Kruiper over the age of twenty years have completed the 12th grade while there was a significant decline of 6.5% (13.6 in 2001 to 7.1% in 2011) in people that had no schooling at all. Higher education increases from 20.9% in 2001 to 26% in 2011.

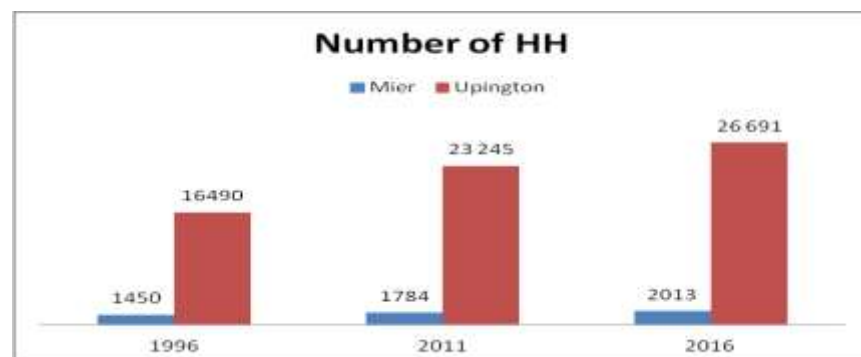


Graph 6: Education (Source – Stats SA)

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

2.5 HOUSEHOLDS

There were 28 704 households in the Dawid Kruiper Municipal area in 2016, which is a significant increase since 2011 when there were only 25 029 households. This creates a larger demand for household-based services such as housing, water, electricity and sewerage.

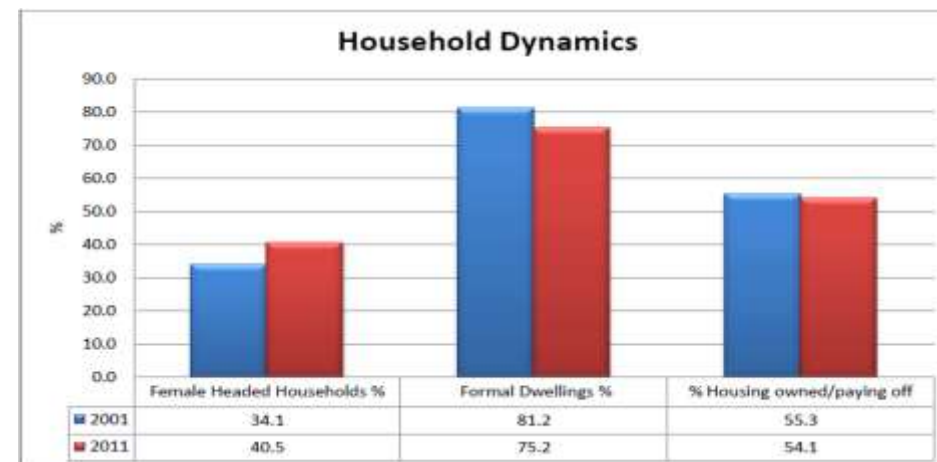


Graph 7: Households (Source – Stats SA)

2.6 HOUSEHOLD DYNAMICS

Female headed households increases from 34.1% in 2001 to 40.5% in 2011. Which is worrying because families headed by single parents (usually women), and households headed by women are more likely to be poor than male-headed households. Programs that empower women should be implemented across all spheres of government to assist the vulnerable.

Formal dwellings decrease from 81.2% in 2001 to 75.2% in 2011. This could be contributed to establish of more informal settlements and the slow delivery of subsidised houses.

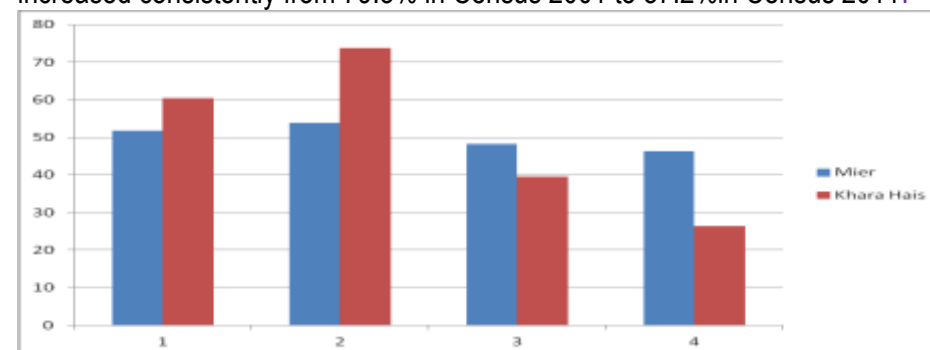


Graph 8: Household Dynamics (Source – Stats SA)

2.7 HOUSEHOLD SERVICES

All municipal services except sewerage increased since 2001 with electricity for lighting increased with to 94.% within the Khara Hais/Uptington area and up to 64 % in 2016 within the Mier area respectively

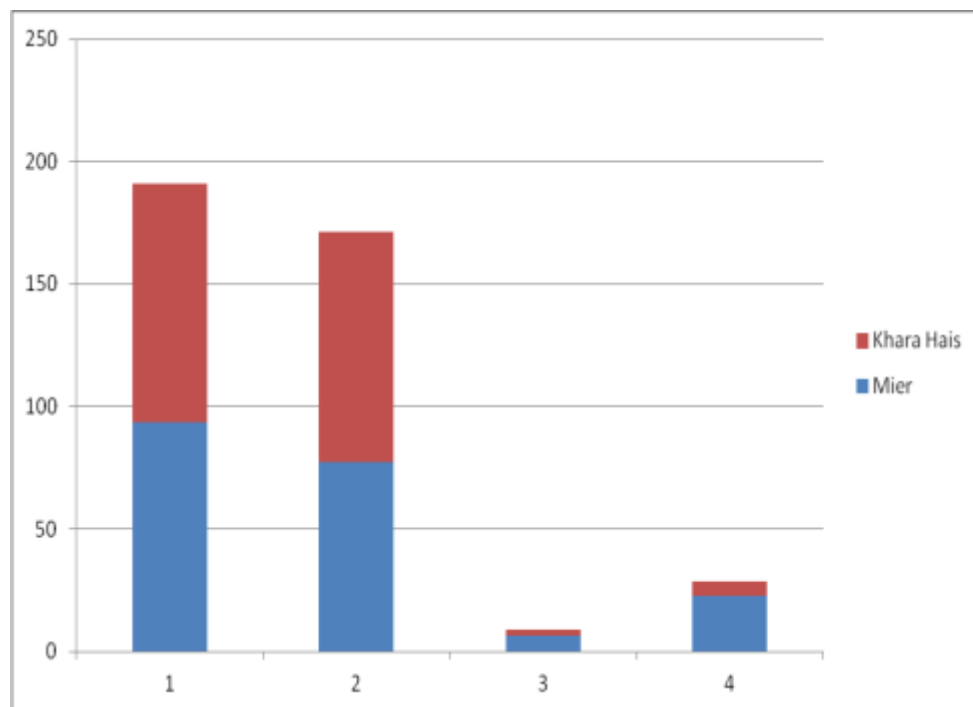
The percentage of household whose refuse is removed by local authority weekly, increased consistently from 79.3% in Census 2001 to 87.2% in Census 2011.



Graph 9: Household Services - Access to Improved Sanitation (Source – Stats SA)

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

The proportion of households that have flush toilets connected to the sewage system decrease slightly from 68.3% in 2011 to 73.7% within the Khara Hais/Upington area and to 53.8% within the Mier area.



Graph10: Household Services - Access to Improved Piped Water
(Source – Stats SA)

Access to piped water in the dwelling or yard has increased significantly since 2001 when only 38.7% of households reported access compared to 56% in 2011, and further increased to 94.1% within the KharaHais/Upington area and to 97.3 % within the Mier area.

2.8 POPULATION GROUPS

The coloured population is in the majority, followed by Africans and then y the white population. The most commonly spoken language is Afrikaans, spoken by 85% of the residents as indicated by tables 2 and 3 below.

| GROUP | PERCENTAGE |
|---------------|------------|
| Black African | 23,1% |
| Coloured | 65,2% |
| Indian/Asian | 0,7% |
| White | 9,9% |
| Other | 1,2% |

Table 4 – Population group (Source: Stats SA)

2.9 LANGUAGES

The table below shows that Afrikaans is the most dominant language in Dawid Kruiper with 85.2% of the population indicating that this was the language most often spoken in the home. This is followed by IsiXhosa at 5% and Setswana at 3.5%.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| LANGUAGE | PERCENTAGE |
|----------------|------------|
| Afrikaans | 85,2% |
| English | 1,9% |
| IsiNdebele | 0,2% |
| IsiXhosa | 5% |
| IsiZulu | 0,3% |
| Sepedi | 0,2% |
| Sesotho | 0,9% |
| Setswana | 3,5% |
| Sign Language | 0,3% |
| SiSwati | 0% |
| Tshivenda | 0,1% |
| Xitsonga | 0% |
| Other | 0,8% |
| Not Applicable | 1,5% |

Table 5 – Language
(Source: Stats SA)

2.10 POPULATION GROWTH ESTIMATE AS PER THE SDF

For the purpose of the documentation and the future planning, we used the assumption on the Stats SA of the average growth for the next 5 years, of 1.82% per annum, the population of Dawid Kuiper could potentially grow to 117 274 by 2022, which is a growth of 2593 households from 2017. The spatial vision maps must include enough and for expansion and infill planning to accommodate the demand on provision of housing and services.

| | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Estimated Population at 1.82% growth: | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | Growth in households over the next 5 years (average 3.9) |
| Dawid Kuiper LM: | 107161 | 109111 | 111097 | 113119 | 115178 | 117274 | 2593 |

Table 6: Population estimation for DKLM.

2.11 CONCLUSION

The demographic statistics indicates that Dawid Kuiper Municipality in conjunction with other spheres of government worked hard to improve the conditions of the local communities in Dawid Kuiper the past ten years.

Information regarding the Population Composition and Distribution, as well as the Age and Gender composition is included in the **Ward Profiles – Annexure A**

THURSDAY, 30 MARCH 2019

CHAPTER 3: POWERS AND FUNCTIONS**POWERS AND FUNCTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY****3.1 INTRODUCTION**

The Constitution states in section 156(1) that a municipality has executive authority in respect of, and has the right to administer the local government matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5. Dawid Kuiper Municipality has the following functions.

3.2 SCHEDULE 4 PART B**3.2.1 BUILDING REGULATIONS**

The regulation, through by-laws, and legislated building regulations, of any temporary or permanent structure attached to, or to be attached to, the soil within the area of jurisdiction of a municipality, which must at least provide for:

- Approval of building plans,
- Building inspections,
- Issue of completion certificates, and
- Control of operations and enforcement of contraventions of building regulations if not already provided for in national and provincial legislation.

3.2.2. CHILD CARE FACILITIES

Ensuring a safe and healthy environment within facilities not included in national and provincial legislation pertaining to child care facilities.

3.2.3 ELECTRICITY RETICULATION

Bulk supply of electricity, which includes for the purposes of such supply, the transmission, distribution and, where applicable, the generation of electricity, and also the regulation, control and maintenance of the electricity reticulation network, tariff policies, monitoring of the operation of

the facilities for adherence to standards and registration requirements, and any other matter pertaining to the provision of electricity in the municipal areas.

Electricity reticulation in the municipal Area of Jurisdiction is done by the Municipality in the Upington and surrounding areas and by Eskom in some rural areas, like Raaswater, Ntsikelelo, Leerkrans, Karos, Lambrechtsdrift and the Mier area. There is no service level agreement, as the Municipality and Eskom are delivering the service in their respective licensed Areas of Supply. The licensed Area of Supply is regulated by the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).

3.2.4 FIREFIGHTING SERVICES

Including fighting and extinguishing of all fires; the rescue and protection of any person, animal or property in emergency situations not covered by other legislation or powers and functions.

This function is the responsibility of the District Municipality, but due to capacity and infrastructure not been available this powers and functions were gazetted and approved by the MEC to the Dawid Kuiper municipality. The previously grant in aid due to fire services now forms part of the equitable share to the municipality.

3.2.5 LOCAL TOURISM

The promotion, marketing and, if applicable, the development, of any tourist attraction within the area of the municipality with a view to attract tourists; to ensure access, and municipal services to such attractions, and to regulate, structure and control the tourism industry in the municipal area subject to any provincial and national legislation, and without affecting the competencies of national/provincial government pertaining to “nature conservation”, “museums”, “libraries” and “provincial cultural matters”.

THURSDAY, 30 MARCH 2019

3.2.6 MUNICIPAL PLANNING

- Integrated development planning for the local municipality in accordance with the framework for integrated development plans prepared by the district municipality
- Development and implementation of a town planning scheme or land use management scheme for the municipality including administration of development applications in terms of special consents and rezonings.

3.2.7 MUNICIPAL ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SERVICES

The protection, promotion and maintenance of human health, potable water quality monitoring, food control, waste management, control of premises, communicable disease control, vector control, environmental pollution control, disposal of the dead, chemical safety and noise control but excluding port health, malaria control and control of hazardous substances. The ZF Mgcawu District Municipality took on 1 July 2016 the function over.

3.2.8 MUNICIPAL PUBLIC TRANSPORT

The regulation and control, and where applicable, the provision of:

- Services for the carriage of passengers, whether scheduled or unscheduled, operated on demand along a specific route or routes or, where applicable, within a particular area.
- Scheduled services for the carriage of passengers, owned and operated by the municipality, on specific routes

3.2.9 PONTOONS, FERRIES, JETTIES, PIERS AND HARBOURS

Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbours, excluding the regulation of international and national shipping and matter related thereto, and matters falling within the competence of national and provincial governments

3.2.10 STORM WATER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS IN BUILT-UP AREAS

The management of systems to deal with storm water in built-up areas

3.2.11 TRADING REGULATIONS

The regulation of any area facility and/or activity related to the trading of goods and services within the municipal area not already being regulated by national and provincial legislation.

3.2.12 POTABLE WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS

The establishment or procurement, where appropriate, operation, management and regulation of a potable water supply system, including the services and infrastructure required for the regulation of water conservation, purification, reticulation and distribution; bulk supply to local supply points, metering, tariffs setting and debt collection; and provision of appropriate education so as to ensure reliable supply of a sufficient quantity and quality of water and effective water use amongst end-users, including informal households, to support life and personal hygiene.

3.2.13 DOMESTIC WASTE-WATER AND SEWAGE DISPOSAL SYSTEMS

The establishment or procurement, where appropriate, provision, operation, management, maintenance and regulation of a system, including infrastructure, for the collection, removal, disposal and/or purification of human excreta and domestic waste-water to ensure minimum standard of services necessary for safe and hygienic households.

3.3 SCHEDULE 5 PART B

3.3.1 BEACHES AND AMUSEMENT FACILITIES

Amusement facilities / A public place for entertainment.

3.3.2 BILLBOARDS AND THE DISPLAY OF ADVERTISEMENTS IN PUBLIC PLACES

The display of written or visual descriptive material, any sign or symbol or light that is not intended solely for illumination or as a warning against danger which: promotes the sale and / or encourages the use of goods and services found in:

- streets
- roads

THURSDAY, 30 MARCH 2019

- through fares
- sanitary passages
- squares or open spaces and or
- private property

Excluding any aspect that may be covered by provincial or national legislation

3.3.3 CEMETERIES, FUNERAL PARLOURS AND CREMATORIA

The establishment conducts and control of cemeteries and crematoria serving the area of the local municipality only.

Funeral parlours and crematoria are not operated by the municipality but they work through the municipality – administratively.

3.3.4 CLEANSING

The cleaning of public streets, roads and other public spaces either manually or mechanically

3.3.5 CONTROL OF PUBLIC NUISANCE

The regulation, control and monitoring of any activity, condition or thing that may adversely affect a person or a community

3.3.6 CONTROL OF UNDERTAKINGS THAT SELL LIQUOR TO THE PUBLIC

The control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public that is permitted to do so in terms of provincial legislation, regulation and licenses, and includes an inspection service to monitor liquor outlets for compliance to license requirements in as far as such control and regulation are not covered by provincial legislation

3.3.7 FACILITIES FOR THE ACCOMMODATION CARE AND BURIAL OF ANIMALS

The provision of and/or the regulation, control and monitoring of facilities which provide accommodation and care for well or sick animals and the burial or cremation of animals, including monitoring of adherence to any standards and registration requirements outlined in legislation.

3.3.8 FENCING AND FENCES

Ensuring the provision and maintenance and/or regulation of any boundary or deterrents to animals and pedestrians along streets or roads

3.3.9 LICENSING OF DOGS

The control over the number and health status of dogs through a licensing mechanism

3.3.10 LICENSING AND CONTROL OF UNDERTAKINGS THAT SELL FOOD TO THE PUBLIC

Ensuring the quality and the maintenance of food safety and hygiene related environmental health standards through regulation, a issuance of a certificate of acceptability and monitoring of any place that renders in the course of any commercial transaction the supply/handling of food intended for human consumption. Implement policy and regulations 'as provided for and prescribed in terms of the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act 54 of 1972) and the Health Act, 1977 (Act 63 of 1977), including the relevant regulations published under the mentioned Acts.

3.3.11 LOCAL AMENITIES MEANS

The provision, manage, preserve and maintenance of any municipal place, land, and building reserved for the protection of places or objects of scenic, natural, historical and cultural value or interest and the provision and control of any such or other facility for public use but excludes such places, land or buildings falling within competencies of national and provincial governments.

3.3.12 LOCAL SPORT FACILITIES

The provision, management and/or control of any sport facility within the municipal area.

3.3.13 FRESH PRODUCE MARKETS

The establishment, operation, management, conduct, regulation and control of markets restricted to the selling of fresh products, vegetables, fruit, flowers, fish and meat.

THURSDAY, 30 MARCH 2019

3.3.14 MARKETS MEANS

The establishment, operation, management, conduct, regulation and/or control of markets other than fresh produce markets including market permits, location, times, conduct etc.

3.3.15 MUNICIPAL ABATTOIRS

The establishment conducts and control of abattoirs serving the local municipality area only

3.3.16 MUNICIPAL PARKS AND RECREATION

The provision, management, control and maintenance of any land, gardens or facility set aside for recreation, sightseeing and/or tourism and include playgrounds but exclude sport facilities.

3.3.17 MUNICIPAL ROADS

The construction, maintenance, and control of a road which the public has the right to and includes, in addition to the roadway the land of which the road consists or over which the road extends and anything on that land forming part of, connected with, or belonging to the road.

3.3.18 NOISE POLLUTION

The control and monitoring of any noise that adversely affects human health or well-being or the ecosystems useful to mankind, now or in the future

3.3.19 POUNDS

The provision, management, maintenance and control of any area or facility set aside by the municipality for the securing of any animal or object confiscated by the municipality in terms of its by-laws.

3.3.20 PUBLIC PLACES

The management, maintenance and control of any land or facility owned by the municipality for public use

3.3.21 REFUSE REMOVAL, REFUSE DUMPS AND SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL

The removal of any household or other waste and the disposal of such waste in an area, space or facility established for such purpose, and

include the provision, maintenance and control of any infrastructure or facility to ensure a clean and healthy environment for the inhabitants of a municipality

3.3.22 STREET TRADING

The control, regulation and monitoring of the selling of goods and services along a public pavement, road reserve and other public places but excluding the following:

- Fresh produces markets as defined above.

3.3.23 STREET LIGHTING

The provision and maintenance of lighting for the illuminating of streets

3.3.24 TRAFFIC AND PARKING

The management and regulation of traffic and parking within the area of the municipality including but not limited to, the control over operating speed of vehicles on municipal roads but excluding any provincial competences as specified in legislation.

The Registering Authority of Dawid Kuiper Municipality is the agent for the Provincial Department of Transport, Safety and Liaison as per the signed Services Level Agreement between the two parties, for the collection of all motor vehicle license fees in terms of the National Road Traffic Act, Act 93/1996, and to transfer all monies received to the Department including monies payable to the Road Traffic Management Corporation; the testing of motor vehicles for the purpose of checking roadworthiness of vehicles and issuing of learners and drivers licenses in terms of applicable legislation.

A List of all By- Laws with regards to the enforcing and of formentioned functions is listed as **Annexure - M** to the IDP.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

CHAPTER 4: LEGAL REQUIREMENT & PROCESS FOLLOWED

4.1 LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY FRAMEWORK

Key legislative and policy framework informing to this IDP Process are as follows:

4.1.1 THE CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA:

Section 152 of the Constitution provides the objectives of local government to:

- provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- promote social and economic development;
- promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.

Working to achieve these objectives, municipalities are also expected to transform its approach and focus to be developmental in nature. To do this, the Constitution (Section 153) requires a municipality to:

- structure and manage its administration, and budgeting and planning processes to
- give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and
- economic development of the community;
- participate in national and provincial development programmes; and
- together with other organs of state contribute to the aggressive realization of fundamental rights contained in sections 24 to 27 and 29.

4.1.2 WHITE PAPER ON LOCAL GOVERNMENT (1998)

The White Paper establishes the basis for a new developmental local government and characterizes it as a system, which is committed to working with citizens, groups and communities to create sustainable human settlements which provide for a decent quality of life and meet the social, economic and material needs of communities in a holistic way.

To achieve developmental outcomes it will require significant changes in the way local government works. The White paper further puts forward three segments which can assist municipalities to become more developmental:

- i) Integrated development planning and budgeting.
- ii) Performance management.
- iii) Working together with local citizens and partners.

4.1.3 MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT (ACT NO 32 OF 2000)

This is the primary legislation that gives direction and guidance on the development processes of the IDP.

Chapter 5, Section 25 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act (2000) states that:

“Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, all inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which

- a) links integrates and coordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality*
- b) aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;*
- c) complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and*
- d) is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.”*

On the basis of the agreed framework plan, Section 28 mandates that each municipal council must adopt a process plan to guide the planning, drafting and adoption and reviewing of its integrated development plan. Once the IDP document has been prepared, it must be reviewed annually as stated in section 34.

A municipal council must review its integrated development plan annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and to the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with prescribed process.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

4.1.4 MUNICIPAL STRUCTURE ACT (ACT NO 117 OF 1998)

The Act directs how municipalities are to be structured and sets out the purpose and objectives of these structures i.e. powers and functions and procedural matters when these structures conduct business.

4.1.5 MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT NO 56 OF 2003) (MFMA)

Aspects addressed by the MFMA are the transformation of procurement regime and alignment of budgeting and the IDP, as well as related performance management mechanisms. With regard to the latter, chapter five of the MFMA identify specific IDP timeframes that are linked to budgeting timeframes. The legislation also introduces corporate governance measures to local government.

4.1.6 SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT NO 16 OF 2013) (SPLUMA)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Bill was assented by the President on 2 August 2013, and gazetted on 5 August 2013 as the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013. The objective of the Act is to create a coherent regulatory framework for spatial planning and land use management for the entire country that will redress the imbalances of the past and promote social and economic inclusion.

4.1.7 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The National Development Plan (NDP) offers a long-term perspective. It defines a desired destination and identifies the role different sectors of society need to play in reaching that goal.

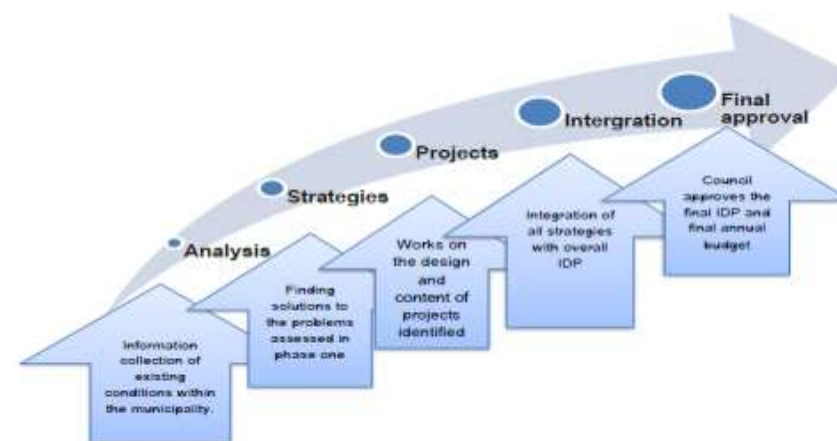
As a long-term strategic plan, it serves four broad objectives:

1. Providing overarching goals for what we want to achieve by 2030.
2. Building consensus on the key obstacles to us achieving these goals and what needs to be done to overcome those obstacles.
3. Providing a shared long-term strategic framework within which more detailed planning can take place in order to advance the long-term goals set out in the NDP.

4. Creating a basis for making choices about how best to use limited resources.

The Plan aims to ensure that all South Africans attain a decent standard of living through the elimination of poverty and reduction of inequality. The core elements of a decent standard of living identified in the Plan are:

- Housing, water, electricity and sanitation
- Safe and reliable public transport
- Quality education and skills development
- Safety and security
- Quality health care
- Social protection
- Employment
- Recreation and leisure
- Clean environment
- Adequate nutrition

4.2 PROCESS FOLLOWED

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

4.2.1 OVERVIEW

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is the results of a process through which the municipality prepare strategic development plans for a five-year period. The IDP supersedes all other plans that guide development at local government level, as it is one of the key instruments for local government to arrive at decisions on issues such as municipal budgets, land management, promotion of local economic development and institutional transformation in a consultative, systematic and strategic manner.

In order to ensure certain minimum quality standards of the IDP process and proper coordination between and within spheres of government, municipalities need to prepare an IDP Process Plan. It is in essence the process for the formulation of the IDP, Budget, and Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) set out in writing for adoption by Council.

In terms of the Municipal Systems Act section 29 (1):

The process followed by a Municipality to draft its integrated development plan, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan, must-

- a) be in accordance with a predetermined program specifying timeframes for the different steps;
- b) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4 of the MSA, allow for-
 - (i) the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;
 - (ii) the local community to participate in the drafting of the integrated development plan; and
 - (iii) organs of state, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan
- c) provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and
- d) be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.

In complying with legislation, a process of continuous engagement and developmental self assessments are promoted where the following aspects are considered:

- 👍 Comments received during IDP engagement meetings with National and Provincial Sector Departments
- 👍 Alignment of the IDP with the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) as well as with the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP)
- 👍 Areas identified through self-assessment i.e. strengthening of public participation structures;
- 👍 The implementation of Performance Management System;
- 👍 The reviewing and updating of all Plans and Programs;
- 👍 The updating of the Spatial Development Plan, Financial Plan, Integrated Institutional Plan, and Capital Investment Plan; and
- 👍 The compilation and implementation of the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) according to the MFMA
- 👍 Updating of priority needs, objectives, strategies and projects
- 👍 Identification of new priorities and projects

Information given in this document will therefore include the following:

- a program specifying the time frames for the different IDP, Budgeting and setting of KPI phases during the planning process, and
- appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures for consultation and participation of local communities, organs of state and other role players in the IDP, Budget and KPI process.

An IDP/Budget/PMS Process plan for **2019/2020**, that outlined a predetermined program specifying timeframes for the different steps in the IDP consultative and participatory processes, was approved by **Council on 30 August 2018: Resolution 10/08/2017 (CM)**.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

Appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures were established in the Process Plan in terms of Chapter 4 of the MSA, where

- ✓ Ward Committees, the local community and different sector departments were consulted on its development needs and priorities; and
- ✓ The IDP/Budget/PMS Representative Forum and the local community participated in the drafting of the IDP.

An extensive consultative and analytical ward based planning process with ward committees, the community and other relevant stakeholders yielded:

- ✓ Authentic ward profiles and plans (based on the SDF) for each ward;
- ✓ A SWOT analysis on each ward;
- ✓ Prioritized issues for inclusion in IDP projects and budget projection, and
- ✓ Targets and KPIs to monitor the progress and performance of the municipality on the delivery of services over the next five years.

Consultation was also done with sector departments to enable provincial and national government to integrate and implement their plans in the local space of the municipal area.

The needs, plans and planning requirements of the community were aligned with the programmes of local-, provincial- and national governments, and in terms of national and provincial legislation in order to be consistent with any other matters prescribed by regulation.

Care was taken to align the IDP with the National 12 Outcomes, Cogta's Revised IDP Format guide 2012, the Revised IDP Analysis Framework 2013, the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) as well as National Planning documents.

Capital Projects were aligned with the Municipality's strategic objectives and legal requirements in terms of contents, location and timing, in order to arrive at consolidated and integrated institutional programs and sector plans.

From the inputs and comments received from the community and the IDP/Budget/PMS Representative Forum (which include representatives from National and Provincial Sector Departments), Project - and Program lists were

compiled to inform the Implementation Plan, the Financial Strategy, and the Annual Operation Plan, the organogram, as well as the Organizational Performance Management System (PMS).

ANNUAL REVISION AND AMENDMENT OF THE IDP

This IDP must be reviewed on an annual basis and when the need arise it must be revised. The purpose of the review will be to monitor and evaluate implementation.

An amendment must be done, if the municipality want to change the strategic agenda. The following section of legislation is applicable in this regard;

MSA Section 34: Annual review and amendment of integrated development plan

A municipal council-

a) must review its integrated development plan-

i. annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and

ii. to the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and

b) may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.

CHAPTER 5. SPATIAL ECONOMY AND DEVELOPMENT RATIONALE

5.1 INTRODUCTION

Previous legislation and policies has fundamentally damaged the spatial, social and economic environments in which people live, work, raise their families, and seek to fulfill their aspirations. The Dawid Kruiper Municipality therefore has a critical role to play in rebuilding local communities and environments, as the basis for a democratic, integrated, prosperous and truly non-racial society. To fulfill the developmental duties of local government the municipal Council of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality approved the Spatial Development Framework to address the challenges face by the citizens of the municipality. In August 2017 the previous Mier – and //Khara Hais Municipality amalgamated to form the new Dawid Kruiper Municipality. As the previous Mier Municipality had no approved SDF, a process for the development of a SDF for the newly established Dawid Kruiper Municipality has been undertaken and the new All Inclusive SDF for Dawid Kruiper Municipality have been completed and approved on 27 February 2018.

5.2 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

5.2.1 TERMS OF REFERENCE OF SDF

The overarching objectives of the SDF, is to facilitate sustainable development (i.e. a balanced relationship between economic efficiency, human well-being and environmental integrity) throughout the area of jurisdiction and to ensure integration of development processes.

A key requirement was that the SDF must be aligned with all relevant national, provincial, regional and SDFs of neighbouring municipalities. The main purpose in this regard was to promote social, economic, and environmental sustainability in an

integrated and holistic manner and in accordance with the applicable legislation, policy and protocols. Subsequently the SDF has to create conditions that facilitate economic benefit through the promotion of the comparative and competitive economic advantages of the Municipality. The SDF puts forward strategies to achieve this objective.

The key focus of the project undertaken can thus be summarised as follows:

- 1) To develop a new all-inclusive SDF for the newly established Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality (DKLM).
- 2) To adhere to the requirements included in SPLUMA, the Municipal Systems Act, the National Development Plan and to follow the SDF Guidelines provided by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.
- 3) To focus on 2 additional segments for the Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality area, namely:
 - a. To also develop a detailed land use map for the previous Mier area and an all-inclusive Land Use Management System for the total area. These maps includes all towns and farming areas of the previous Mier Municipal area that served as a basis for the compilation of the SDF maps and which forms part of the visual representation of proposals for future development in the newly amalgamated Dawid Kruiper Municipal area.
 - b. The final SDF plans are also incorporated into the existing GIS system of Council and this was done in conjunction with the GIS service provider (TGIS) of the Municipality.

5.2.2 FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF THE CURRENT DAWID KUIPER SDF

The SDF is based on fundamental principles derived from applicable government policy and legislation such as the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 (NEMA). These principles will also guide the implementation of the SDF and future decision-making related to development and land-use.

- a) Capacity building and education: All people of the Municipality must have the opportunity to develop the understanding, skills and capacity for effective participation in achieving sustainable development.
- b) Consider all alternatives: Considering all possibilities and results in decision-making. Development and environmental planning, problem solving and decision-making are often complex. Possible consequences of conflicting interest, as well as the consequences of not acting need careful consideration.
- c) Co-ordination: Various concerns and issues cut across the key sectors and functions in the Municipality. Therefore, sustainability, integrated planning and management depend on co-ordination and integration of all sectors of society.
- d) Due process: Due process must be applied in all integrated management activities. This includes adherence to the provisions in the statutes dealing with just administration and public participation in regional and local governance.
- e) Duty of care: Every person or organisation has a duty to act with due care to avoid damage to others, or to the environment. This is referred to as the Environmental Responsibility Principle.
- f) Equity: There should be equitable access to natural resources, benefits and services to meet basic needs and ensure human well-being. Each generation has a duty to avoid impairing the ability of future generations to ensure their well-being.
- g) Environmental justice: To comply with the requirements of environmental justice, the SDF must integrate environmental considerations with social, political, and economic justice in addressing the needs and rights of all communities, sectors and individuals.
- h) Good governance: Good governance depends on mutual trust and reciprocal relations between the various groups and sectors of the

Municipality. This must be based on the fulfilment of constitutional, legislative and executive obligations, and the maintenance of transparency and accountability.

- i) Inclusivity: Integrated management processes must consider the interests, needs and values of all I&APs in decision-making to ensure sustainable development.
- j) Using traditional knowledge: This includes recognising all forms of knowledge, including traditional and ordinary knowledge.
- k) Precaution: The SDF promotes a risk averse and cautious approach that recognises the limits of current knowledge regarding the consequences of decisions or actions.
- l) Waste management: Waste management must minimise and avoid the creation of waste at the source. The SDF must encourage waste recycling, separation at source and safe disposal of unavoidable waste.

5.2.3 BIOREGIONAL PLANNING APPROACH FOLLOWED IN PREPARATION OF SDF IN ORDER TO ENSURE THE INCLUSION OF SUSTAINABLE ENVIRONMENTAL PRINCIPLES IN THE PLANNING PROCESSES

5.2.3.1 WHAT IS BIOREGIONAL PLANNING

A bioregion for this SDF document can be interpreted and seen as a territory or segment of a municipality, consisting of land and water, of which the limits are not defined by any predetermined political boundaries, but rather by the existing geographical boundaries of communities and the ecosystems they function and live in. Bioregional planning acts upon the precepts of bioregionalism and engages in planning processes and land management that approach environmental, cultural, and social mechanisms with equal consideration. Bioregional planning employs scientific methods to restore, maintain, and enhance biodiversity and the natural ecosystems of the local environment.

The main focus of the bioregional approach is to promote sustainability in the DKLM, to meet human demands for everyday life, including housing, food, energy, relaxation and places to function and work in, while clearly acknowledging the natural environment. The DKLM has a unique bioregion that includes the Kalahari Desert and the Orange River, both very important ecosystems that a lot of people depend upon daily for their livelihood and normal life to some extent.

International experience has shown that biodiversity conservation is a prerequisite for sustainable development, and that for biodiversity conservation to succeed, the maintenance of environmental integrity (as defined by ecological, economic and social criteria) must be one of the primary determinants of bioregional delimitation and land-use planning. This view has, during the past decade, evolved into a planning and management approach generally known as bioregional planning, which is increasingly being employed as a management system by, amongst others, United Nations Environmental Program (UNEP) and the World Resource Institute (WRI) to promote sustainable development practices world-wide.

5.2.3.2 THE FOCUS OF THE IDP ON BIOREGIONAL PLANNING

The focus of the IDP is clearly set on the Bioregional principles and promoting sustainable development throughout the DKLM area. Bioregional planning is defined in the IDP as 'planning and land management that promote sustainable development by recognising the need for a balanced relationship between environmental integrity, human well-being and economic efficiency, and to give effect and recognition thereto, within a specific geographical area, the boundaries of which were determined in accordance with environmental and social criteria'.

The basic framework for bioregional planning and management can be summarised with the following 3 segments that were incorporated and included throughout the SDF, namely:

- a) Create institutional conditions to promote bioregional planning.
- b) Incorporate biodiversity into the management of all biological resources.
- c) Support bioregional conservation initiatives in the private sector.

In terms of this model, the classification system is to include core nature areas that feature representative samples of the DKLM area's characteristic biodiversity. Ideally such sites, which may already be designated as protected and buffer areas, should be linked by buffer corridors of natural or restored natural plant cover to permit migration and adaptation to global change into the transition areas. Both the core sites and buffer corridors should be nested within a matrix of mixed land uses and ownership patterns, connecting the core, buffer and transitional zones through structuring elements and managing all of these factors in the LUMS.

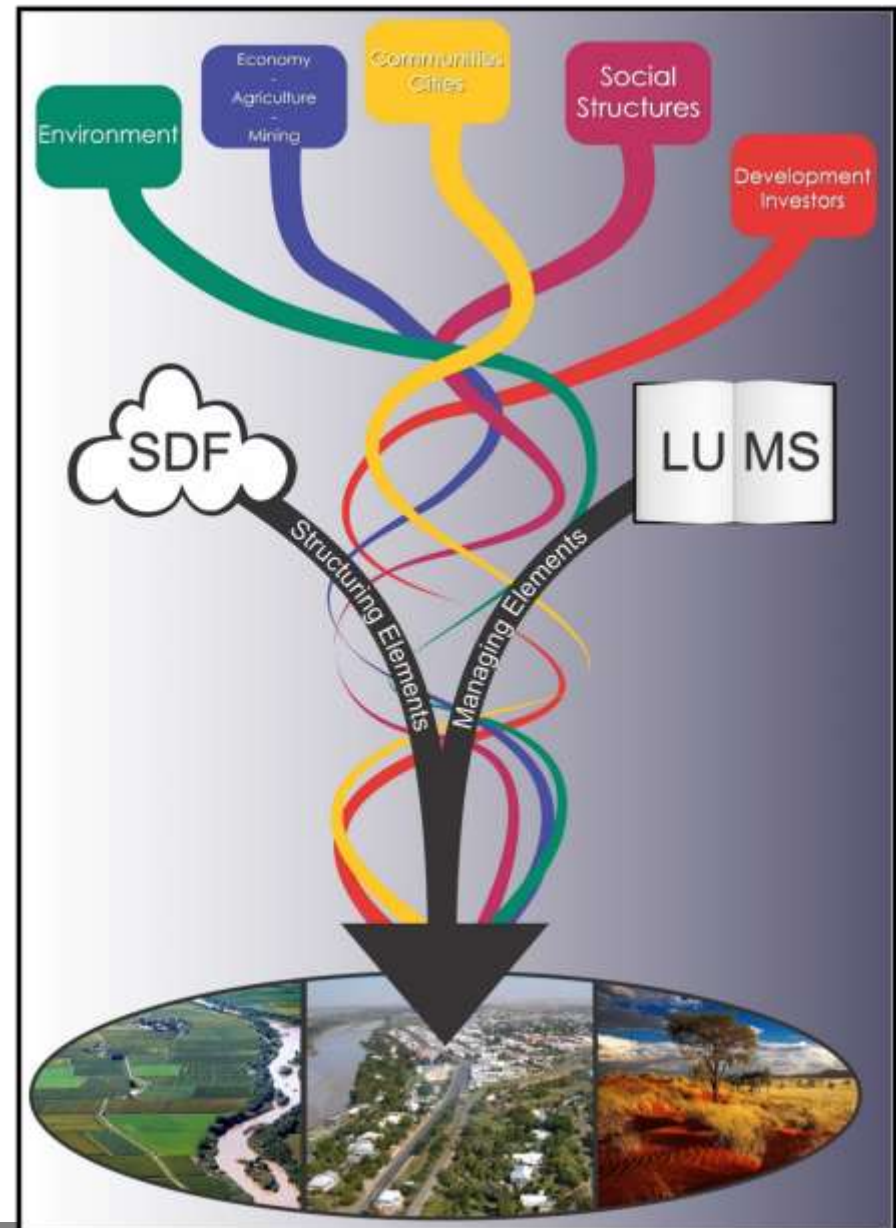
5.2.3.3 IMPLEMENTING THE BIOREGIONAL APPROACH AND LINKING THE SDF AND LUMS

By following the bioregional approach, the DKLM will manage and implement planning structures to maintain biological diversity across the entire landscape and all sub-regions, while also meeting the residents and investor's needs. This is no easy task and the linkage between the bioregional approach, the structuring of our towns and communities through the SDF (detail structuring elements) and the management of development and land use changes through the LUMS, are complicated and daunting tasks. The key characteristics of this approach involves the combination of environmental, scientific inputs, social and public participation (during the SDF process and also during the land use change process) and influencing economic opportunities to define Town Planning and management in our towns, communities and rural areas. This must be done by identifying the opportunities and development potential in the SDF throughout the DKLM area and to implement programmes of action through management with the LUMS process.

Bioregional planning as yet has few established paradigms or methods, but the theory and practice are beginning to coalesce around observed regional patterns. A bioregional scale is emerging as a meaningful geographic framework for understanding place and designing long-term sustainable communities. For every bioregion it is becoming apparent there is a unique set of practices of scientific investigation that leads to planning, design, and management that will result in a

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

bioregionally unique set of landscape-human patterns. Bioregionalism acknowledges that in DKLM we as humans not only live in towns, communities and rural areas, but that we actually live in and around rivers such as the Orange River, watershed areas such as the Molopo, Kuruman and Orange Rivers, ecosystems such as the Kalahari desert and various smaller eco-regions combining the river, agriculture, communities, tourism, towns and areas of relaxation together into one functioning community. This context and viewpoint allows us to find ways to live sustainably in DKLM, while at the same time providing the Municipal Council with ways to nurture and restore the natural environment that surrounds us and on which we are dependent in so many ways.



5.2.3.4 BIOREGIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING IN THE CURRENT DAWID KUIPER SDF

LAND-USE CLASSIFICATION APPROACH

A fundamental phase of bioregional planning is to undertake appropriate land-use classification for the planning area in accordance with a classification system that is based upon a structure of interrelated cores, corridors and matrices. It was, subsequently directed by Dawid Kuiper Municipality that UNESCO's biosphere reserve designation model be adopted as a basis for such land-use classification.

In terms of this model, the classification system is to include core nature areas that feature representative samples of the region's characteristic biodiversity. Ideally such sites, which may already be designated as protected areas, should be linked by corridors of natural or restored natural plant cover to permit migration and adaptation to global change. Both the core sites and corridors should be nested within a matrix of mixed land uses and ownership patterns. The figure below illustrates the practical implementation of the land-use classification system adopted for Dawid Kuiper.

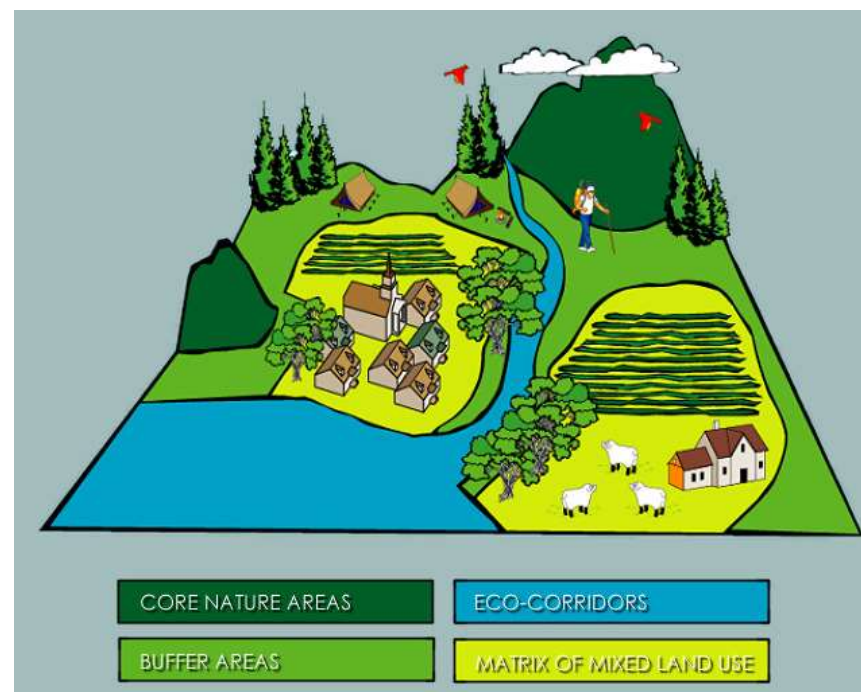


Figure 1: Land-use classification based on a structure of interrelated cores, corridors and matrices.

SPATIAL PLANNING CATEGORIES: A MECHANISM FOR LAND-USE CLASSIFICATION

In order to apply the biosphere reserve designation principles in Dawid Kuiper, a set of Spatial Planning Categories (SPCs) was developed. These SPCs are generally consistent with UNESCO's MaB Program and include all land zonings that are provided for under the existing Zoning Scheme Regulations.

A total of six SPCs has been provided for (refer to the table on the following page). In addition, a number of Sub-Categories have been created for the purpose of refining the designation process.

CATEGORY DESCRIPTION CLASSIFICATION CRITERIA & PURPOSE

CATEGORY A: DESIGNATED CORE

CONSERVATION AREA

- a) Areas of high conservation importance to be protected from development.
- b) Generally only non-consumptive land-uses³⁹ allowed conditionally.

CATEGORY B: NATURAL BUFFER AREA

- a) Areas that serve as a buffer between Category A and Category C areas.
- b) Providing an appropriate interim classification for conservation-worthy areas that do not have statutory protection, including ecological corridors and areas worthy of rehabilitation.
- c) Appropriate sustainable development and non-consumptive landuses may be allowed conditionally.

CATEGORY C: AGRICULTURAL AREAS

Rural areas where extensive and intensive agriculture is practiced.

CATEGORY D : URBAN RELATED AREAS

Urban-related areas Areas accommodating a broad spectrum of urban-related developmentand associated services and infrastructure.

CATEGORY E: INDUSTRIAL AREAS

Industrial areas: Areas accommodating industrial activities and associated infrastructure and where very high intensity of human activity and consumptive land use occur.

CATEGORY F: SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE

Surface infrastructure and buildings: All surface infrastructure and buildings not catered for in the above categories, including roads, railway lines, power lines, communication structures, etc.

Note: Chapter 4 of the SDF provides a comprehensive description of the SPCs and Sub-Categories, and illustrates how these were applied in the land use classification of Dawid Kruiper.

5.2.4. LEGISLATIVE INPUT - POLICY CONTEXT AND VISION DIRECTIVES:

The following legislative components were taken into consideration during the compilation of the SDF from a National, Provincial and District perspective and this chapter will give a brief background to the legislative background, context and relevance to the DKLM SDF document. This is important for the reader to take note of and familiarise themselves with the legislative background and for more detail, each of the legal segments must still be studied in detail.

5.2.4.1. DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM (DRDLR)

2016 Guidelines

The compilation of the all-inclusive SDF for DKLM followed the basic guidance of the 2016 SDF guidelines , as developed by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform. The guidelines clearly state the following, which were taken into constant consideration throughout the process, namely:

- 1) "These guidelines have been set forth to align Spatial Development Framework (SDF) policy with existing and proposed government policies and actions regarding spatial transformation. They are intended to establish and clearly communicate the expectations of the SDF's role, resources, content, and use as per the requirements set out in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA). The focus is therefore on developing provincial and regional development frameworks and precinct plans and reviewing current guidelines of municipal SDFs in accordance to national policy directives and legislation whilst keeping in mind any provincial and municipal legislative policy directives and legislation that may exist."
- 2) "The SDF guidelines take its point of departure from SPLUMA's requirements and stipulations for the preparation of SDFs while aiming to

incorporate SPLUMA's founding spatial principles into the SDF preparation process. The guidelines serve to clarify the roles and responsibilities of government spheres in preparing SDFs at provincial, regional, municipal and local scales. They also align the preparation of different kinds of SDFs with achievement of the National Development Plan's (NDP) spatial outcomes. In addition, they provide a framework for evaluating the effectiveness of SDFs as a spatial transformation instrument."

- 3) "It is at the municipal level that delivery takes place. Here the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) serves to provide strategic direction and align the efforts of all government spheres. The MSDF serves to give spatial direction to the IDP, and provide a common spatial agenda for diverse sector plans."

5.2.4.2. THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (NDP)

The National Development Plan 2030 (NDP) was developed by the National Planning Commission in the office of the President in 2012. The Plan sets out an integrated strategy for accelerating growth, eliminating poverty and reducing inequality by 2030. The NDP, supported by the New Growth Path and other relevant programmes, provides a platform to look beyond the current constraints to the transformation imperatives over the next 20 to 30 years.

The following segments were especially important during the compilation of the DKLM SDF:

- 1) The NDP's human settlement targets focus on transforming human settlements and the national space economy and these targets were interpreted for the SDF and include:
 - a) Effective spatial planning to ensure that more people will live closer to their places of work.
 - b) Future planning of transport routes to better the quality of public transport.

- c) Integrated spatial planning to ensure the creation of jobs in closer proximity to townships.

- 2) To achieve these targets the SDF supports the NDP's measures to prevent further development of housing in marginal places, increased urban densities to support public transport, incentivising economic activity in and adjacent to townships; and engaging the private sector in the gap housing market.

5.2.4.3. THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT (MSA, 2000)

The Local Government Municipal Systems Act (MSA), 32 of 2000, first introduced the concept of the Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF) as a component of the mandatory integrated development plan (IDP) that every municipality has to adopt. The provisions of the MSA that deal with MSDFs have to be read closely with the relevant provisions, especially Part E, of SPLUMA. While the MSA establishes the core features of the MSDF, SPLUMA adds detailed provisions which these Guidelines cover.

- a) Chapter 5 of the Act deals with integrated development planning and provides the legislative framework for the compilation and adoption of IDPs by municipalities. Within the chapter section 26(e) specifically requires an SDF as a mandatory component of the municipal IDP. The rest of the chapter's provisions on IDPs thus apply to SDFs as well.
- b) In 2001 the Minister for Provincial and Local Government issued the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations. Within these regulations Regulation 2(4) prescribes the minimum requirements for a municipal SDF.

5.2.5.4. THE PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (PSDF)

The compilation of the new Provincial Spatial Development Framework was not completed during the compilation of the DKLM SDF. The basis of the formulation of the MSDF was still the 2012 version that were based on the Bio-Regional Approach, taking into consideration that DKLM forms an integral part of the global biosphere of which the cultural, social and economic functions are uniquely interdependent. The PSDF is based on the principle that, in order to achieve the goal of building a prosperous, sustainable growing provincial economy and to eradicate poverty and improve social development, a holistic and all-embracing approach to the management of the Northern Cape is required. Such an approach was taken directly into consideration with the DKLM SDF and focus on ensuring the sustainability and management of the existing resources, but also taking into consideration the general well-being and prosperity of people living in the Municipal area.

In the PSDF, in order to give effect to the conceptual spatial vision of the Province, six Spatial Planning Categories (SPCs) were developed and incorporated as the future of planning and the visual presentation of the spatial plans. These SPCs were formulated in terms of the bioregional planning principles and collectively illustrate the desired matrix of land-uses and was incorporated into the //Khara Hais SDF of 2012.



Figure 7: SPC Categories of the PSDF

The SPCs were not designed to be a blueprint for land-use classification, or a zoning scheme but were developed as a broad directive of possible future land use trend. The SPCs provide a framework to guide decision-making regarding land-use at all levels of planning, and they have been articulated in a spirit of creating and fostering an organised process that enables people to work together to achieve sustainable development in a coherent manner. The designation of SPCs was adapted by the //Khara Hais 2015 LUMS and detail land use descriptions, restrictions and normal building control measures were already included during the first SPLUMA process. These SPCs helped clarify and facilitate coherent decision-making that lead to better zoning, laws and regulations and was also not used as basis for the 2017/2018 SDF/LUMS process.

5.2.5.5 THE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (RDP) FOR THE ZF MGCAWU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, in conjunction with the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality developed a Rural Development Plan (RDP) for the district. The primary purpose of the project was to develop a viable plan that will direct rural development, ensuring the improvement of lives of people residing in the area. The RDP is seen as a sector plan for the District IDP and due to the location of the DKLM within ZF Mgcawu DM, the incorporation and input from this mentioned plan was taken into consideration throughout the compilation of the SDF. The natural environment and agricultural interventions were taken very serious while compiling the Spatial Planning Categories (SPC) policies and decision-making guidelines. The focus in this sector plan is placed on sustainability and the protection of agricultural areas is a focus of the DKLM SDF.

The RDP is based on four identified key drivers for rural development that is unpacked in an implementation plan with specific projects that were taken into consideration regarding the SPC policies and decision-making factors.

The drivers include:

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

- 1) Economic Development and Employment, focussing on Inclusive economic growth, employment and the creation of a skilled workforce;
- 2) Social and Community Development, focussing on access to quality healthcare, basic education and social protection and safety;
- 3) Agricultural Development and Environmental Sustainability focussing on environmental assessment, natural resources, sustainable agricultural development, land reform and restitution. The focus on the establishing an Agri-Park in the ZF Mgcawu district, consisting of an Agri Hub in the Uppington area and associated Farmer Production Support Units throughout the district were identified as key spatial influencing factors in the SDF. The following principles and interpreted in the SDF of DKLM:

- a. One Agri-Park (AP) per District.
- b. Agri-Parks must be farmer controlled.
- c. Agri-Parks must be the catalyst around which rural industrialization and agricultural industry activities and development will take place and can be handled in the form of SPC E.a.1 Agricultural Industry.
- d. Agri-Parks must be supported by government (10 years) to ensure economic sustainability for the benefitting communities.
- e. To strengthen partnership between government and private sector stakeholders to ensure increased access to services (water, energy, transport) and production on the one hand, while developing existing and create new markets to strengthen and expand value-chains on the other.
- f. To maximise benefit to existing state land with agricultural potential in the provinces, where possible.
- g. To maximise access to markets to all farmers, with a bias to emerging farmers and rural communities.
- h. To maximise the use of high value agricultural land (high production capability) and the conservation of agricultural land for this purpose, limiting urban sprawl and strict control measures for development outside of any of the various Urban Edges.

- i. To maximise the use of existing agro-processing, bulk and logistics infrastructure, including having availability of water, energy and roads.
- j. To support growing-towns and revitalisation of rural towns, in terms of high economic growth, high population growth over past 10 years and promote rural urban linkages.

- 4) Urban Growth and Infrastructure Development focussing on competitive and responsive infrastructure, development orientated services and infrastructure.

The RDP links directly with the development of an Agri-Park (AP) which can be described as a networked innovation system of agro-production, processing, logistics, marketing, training and extension services, located in DKLM area. The normal agricultural productions and components will take place on the normal agricultural land uses, but any agricultural industry or special uses will follow the normal land use change process with the decision-making factors included in each of the SPC's. As a network an Agri-Park enables a market-driven combination and integration of various agricultural activities and rural transformation services. The AP will consist of the following components and are taken into consideration within the SDF:

- 1) Farmer Production Support Units (FPSU) with a focus on primary production towards food security in the area and South Africa;
- 2) Agri-Hubs (AH) with a focus on logistics and processing support to primary producers; and
- 3) Rural Urban Market Centres (RUMC) with a focus on market access and support services to primary producers.

5.2.5.6. THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LANDUSE MANAGEMENT ACT (SPLUMA)

5.2.5.6.1. SPLUMA BACKGROUND

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (SPLUMA) is a framework act for all spatial planning and land use management legislation in South Africa. It seeks to promote consistency and uniformity in procedures and decision-making. Other objectives include addressing historical spatial imbalances and the integration of the principles of sustainable development into land use and planning regulatory tools and legislative instruments.

SPLUMA requires national, provincial, and municipal spheres of government to prepare SDFs that establish a clear vision which must be developed through a thorough inventory and analysis based on national spatial planning principles and local long-term development goals and plans. SDFs are thus mandatory at all three spheres of government. Sub-section 12(2) confirms that all three spheres must participate in each other's processes of spatial planning and land use management and each sphere must be guided by its own SDF when taking decisions relating to land use and development. Chapter 4, Part A of SPLUMA sets out the focus and general requirements that must guide the preparation and compilation of SDF products at the various scales.

Chapter 4 of SPLUMA is divided into six parts of which Part A provides an extensive introduction to the purpose and role of SDFs and sets out the preparation requirements and expectations of the SDF process.

These provisions of SPLUMA require that all SDFs must include the following segments and these were taken into consideration with the DKLM SDF:

- 1) Interpret and represent the spatial development vision of the responsible sphere of government and competent authority;
- 2) Be informed by a long-term spatial development vision;

- 3) Represent the integration and trade-off of all relevant sector policies and plans;
- 4) Guide planning and development decisions across all sectors of government;
- 5) Guide a provincial department or municipality in taking any decision or exercising any discretion in terms of this Act or any other law relating to spatial planning and land use management systems;
- 6) Contribute to a coherent, planned approach to spatial development in the national, provincial and municipal spheres;
- 7) Provide clear and accessible information to the public and private sector and provide direction for investment purposes;
- 8) Include previously disadvantaged areas, areas under traditional leadership, rural areas, informal settlements, slums and land holdings of state-owned enterprises and government agencies and address their inclusion and integration into the spatial, economic, social and environmental objectives of the relevant sphere;
- 9) Address historical spatial imbalances in development;
- 10) Identify the long-term risks of particular spatial patterns of growth and development and the policies and strategies necessary to mitigate those risks;
- 11) Provide direction for strategic developments, infrastructure investment, promote efficient, sustainable and planned investments by all sectors and indicate priority areas for investment in land development;
- 12) Promote a rational and predictable land development environment to create trust and stimulate investment;
- 13) Take cognisance of any environmental management instrument adopted by the relevant environmental management authority;
- 14) Give effect to national legislation and policies on mineral resources and sustainable utilisation and protection of agricultural resources; and
- 15) Consider and, where necessary, incorporate the outcomes of substantial public engagement, including direct participation in the process through public meetings, public exhibitions, public debates and discourses in the

media and any other forum or mechanisms that promote such direct involvement.

5.2.5.6.2. THE SPLUMA PRINCIPLES AND THE SDF

During the compilation of the SDF, Chapter 2 of SPLUMA and the development principles included therein guided the preparation of the total document and the focus placed on the future development and use of land. In short these objectives included the following:

- 1) To place focus on the redress of spatial injustices of the past;
- 2) To design the future spatial plans of Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality in order to integrate the socio-economic and environmental factors;
- 3) To balance and consider all applications for land use change and management in order to take cognisance of existing development needs and the future needs of generations to come.
- 4) To understand and interpret the spatial planning mechanisms to eliminate poverty and inequality by creating favourable conditions for inclusive growth and that delivers on social and spatial cohesion.

5.2.5.6.3. SPLUMA CONTENT OF A MUNICIPAL SDF

The following section of the SDF document focuses on Chapter 4, Section 21 of SPLUMA, where a clear indication is given as to the required contents of a SPLUMA compliant SDF. As previously mentioned, it was clearly communicated that the 2017/2018 SDF must be built on the basis of the //Khara Hais LM 2012 SDF and focus on the inclusion of the Mier area and the adherence to the requirements of SPLUMA.

The linkage established by the LUMS of //Khara Hais LM during the 2015 period and the reference to the PSDF, the previous SDF of //Khara Hais and the biosphere planning approach, has been further developed in this SDF of 2017/2018. Table 4 summarises the detail of the Spatial Planning Categories (SPC's) as it was amended for the DKLM SDF and provide the reader with precise and specific descriptions, including the colour indications.

5.2.5.6.4. SPLUMA DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES FOR DAWID KRUIPER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY SDF

The five founding principles as set out in Section 7 (a) to (e) of SPLUMA that apply throughout the country and specifically to the SDF of DKLM and include the following:

- 1) Principle 1: Spatial Justice: The past spatial and other development imbalances must be redressed through improved access to and the use of land by disadvantaged communities and persons.
 - a) South Africa has a history of spatial imbalances, which must be redressed by improved access to land and the inclusion of persons and communities that were previously excluded through development policies. This is also true for the newly created Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality area and the amalgamated area provides challenges to be taken into consideration.
 - b) This SDF takes this principle to heart and seeks to address such past imbalances in the future planning of the area. The planned future spatial approach, which may be seen in the Spatial Vision Plans (SVP), is presented in such a way for segregated communities to be integrated with one another and to become one cohesive urban settlement.
 - c) Specific areas are also earmarked for future housing developments (D.h. Residential), where such persons who do not have access to land may be accommodated in a subsidised manner and tenure thereby secured through integrated housing and planning policies. This is set as an important move towards the creation of sustainable livelihoods through the principle of spatial justice.
 - d) The focus of the SDF was to indicate an economic centre for each of the 21 communities involved in the process, with the identification of a Precinct Central Business District (CBD) for all the communities, including Secondary Business Nodes (SBN) within

walking distance from one another. The identification of Activity Street Corridors (ASC) were also identified as contributory to correcting spatial injustice of the past and bringing livelihood back to all our communities.

- 2) Principle 2: Spatial Sustainability: Spatial planning and land use management systems must promote the principles of socio-economic and environmental sustainability through; encouraging the protection of prime and unique agricultural land; promoting land development in locations that are sustainable and limit urban sprawl; consider all current and future costs to all parties involved in the provision of infrastructure and social services so as to ensure for the creation of viable communities.

- a) Sustainability is arguably one of the most important aspects that need to be achieved in any SDF. It should be considered that no unnecessary pressure should be placed on government spheres to provide infrastructure where such investment would not be viable, creating unneeded fiscal pressure. One should also consider the value of natural systems, agriculturally valuable areas, ecological corridors within and throughout our urban centres and the legislation put in place to protect these systems. Beyond the legislative protection, one should also be able to focus on these components in the SDF and provide guidance in terms of areas to be protected. In order to achieve the above, it is important to note that the functionality of compact settlements are better and more sustainable than sprawling settlements, even in smaller settlements and communities, as it is to be found in DKLM. With the focus is placed on the development of a total of 21 communities for the total DKLM area, the focus on sustainability was no easy task and will be a challenge during the next 5 year period.
- b) The compilation of this all-inclusive SDF document seeks to be especially effective in attaining the above goal of spatial sustainability through the effective placement of an urban edge within which urban development, albeit housing, commerce or

industry, should be contained and encouraged. The only exception to this rule is where the decision-making policy clearly defines a land use or SPC that can be accommodated outside of the urban edge, due to its impact, decision or input in the SDF compilation process or the specific environmental impact specifications. The urban edge should be strictly enforced by the local authority without exception, except where there are undeniable site specific circumstances, which can be proven through thorough motivation and the prescribed public partition processes. The focus is also solely on the existing formal settlements (19 formal and 2 in process of formalisation) in the Municipality, as the creation of more and smaller urban hamlets will create pockets of poverty, which cannot grow into areas of economic opportunity and sustainable livelihoods for future generations. The only exception to the previous would be the upgrading and formalisation of 2 communities mentioned, namely the Khomani San and Noenieput communities (projects within the IDP), which has a long history of problematic placement and service delivery. The Khomani San formed a Focus Group of the SDF compilation and this very specific and exceptional community came to light throughout the SDF process, and will be included and addressed as part of this document. At an environmental level the SDF acknowledges the location of the Dawid Kruijer Local Municipality within a Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (FEPA) and considers the importance of maintaining the integrity of the freshwater system of the Orange River and the non-perineal rivers that feed into it.

- 3) Principle 3: Efficiency: Land development must optimise the use of existing resources and the accompanying infrastructure, while development application procedures and timeframes must be efficient and streamlined in order to promote growth and employment.
 - a) In terms of efficiency it is important that developments are considered in terms of the effective use of land and resources –

note how this component of efficiency also speaks to the matter of sustainability. Decision-making procedures on land development applications should be designed in such a way as to not negatively impact finances, social (e.g. a specific community) and economic factors, nor on the natural environment. It would also be important that the application procedures relating to land development should be streamlined and managed in an efficient and timeous way, sticking to prescribed timelines and supporting sustainable development procedures. This refers to the Land Use Management System (LUMS) which has also now been updated during the same process, will again set the tone for the Municipality to become a leader in the alignment between the LUMS and the SDF with special reference to SPLUMA.

- b) This SDF compilation process seeks to attain the goals of efficiency, as set out in SPLUMA, by providing a clear indication of areas where development may be considered and where such development will not lead to the ineffective use of resources or unnecessary infrastructural pressure in isolated locations. The SDF provides a clear indicative framework for officials and also for members of public, as well as possible investors, to base their land use and development decisions on, thus simplifying the process of development. The framework indicates environmental sensitive areas and areas where development is excluded due to various factors, such as potential surface water runoff and ecological sensitive areas. The SDF also indicate certain areas where land development applications may be simplified and easily considered, such as commercial nodes and development corridors (e.g. Precinct CBD, Precinct Industrial, Node secondary Business and Hospitality Corridor). This informs the application procedure of the LUMS process and provides special steps and regulations to follow where possible.

- 4) Principle 4: Spatial Resilience: Securing communities and livelihoods from spatial dimensions of socio- economic and environmental shocks through mitigation and adaptability that is accommodated by flexibility in spatial vision plans, policies and land use management systems.
 - a) Spatial resilience refers to the flexibility of the spatial plan to react and adapt to changes in the economy and also the environment. It is a very broad component and not necessarily measurable or foreseeable at this stage for the next 5 year period.
 - b) In the SDF document, a very clear indication is given to the direction and placement of development areas in each of the 21 communities. However, adequate space has been given around areas of risk, such as wastewater treatment plants and surface water run-off areas (possible surface run-off identified in each community, due to the lack of detail flood-line information), minimising the environmental risks to the communities at hand, e.g. flooding and damage to infrastructure. What is important to consider is the fact that communities often place themselves in risk areas on an informal basis (e.g. erecting informal housing structures in potential surface water run-off areas), which may create conflict in terms of having to be relocated in the future – the indication of housing areas in this SDF seeks to avoid this, but detail studies will still have to be completed in certain areas.
 - c) Economic changes and challenges are often unforeseeable and sudden and is especially present in areas where a local economy is based on the primary sectors of mining and agriculture. DKLM is focussed on the latter and seasonal changes, drought, flooding, weather extremes and changes in the world economy and politics may have severe impacts on the lives of the local communities. The SDF therefore provides space for the expansion of industrial areas for development of secondary economic activities and industrial beneficiation as foreseen in the IDP. Furthermore, the development of renewable energy is also considered, as this may provide

opportunity for diverse job opportunities and investment in the Municipality. The focus on tourism as important economic factor is also clearly visible in the spatial vision maps of most communities and also for the rural areas.

- 5) Principle 5: Good Administration: All spheres of government must ensure an integrated approach to land use and land development and all departments must provide their sector inputs and comply with prescribed requirements during the preparation of SDFs. This principle is the fulcrum of this framework largely because implementation of the spatial planning vision and objectives is not only highly dependent upon a strong coordinating role of central government, but is also predicated upon good governance mechanisms, incorporating meaningful consultations and coordination, e.g. the Rural Development Plan (RDP) with a view to achieving the desired outcomes across the various planning spheres and domains.
- a) This principle speaks for itself as there is an increased need for an integrated approach to land development and assistance in achieving development goals, as embodied in SPLUMA. It is of absolute importance that departments from different spheres of government get involved in the development of SDF's and that the public is also involved, ensuring a truly transparent process.
 - b) In the SDF the matter of good administration has not been taken lightly and was an important factor that was focussed on by both the PMT and the PSC. The core ideal has been a document for all sectors of development, including local government, provincial and national departments to make informed decisions on development. It is however a document that should belong to the general public and wider community of DKLM. The public was therefore invited to get involved with the process and open days were held in all communities to get input. During the second round of public participation (period from end of September 2017 to 22 November 2017, extended to 08 February 2018), the Ward Councillors took their time to study the documentation and draft Spatial Vision Maps.

Ownership was taken by each Ward Councillor and Ward committee and valuable inputs and information were received back. The extension period was granted in order to ensure that the principle of good administration are achieved by well thought through decisions that will influence the various communities of DKLM.

- c) The mentioned 5 principles are the guiding ideals of this SDF document, whereas the compilation seeks to produce a SPLUMA compliant document, enabling the DKLM to consider land use applications and make informed decisions on land development applications that reflects the spatial vision of all its communities.

5.3 SPATIAL CHALLENGES & OPPORTUNITIES:

5.3.1 OBJECTIVES FROM THE IDP LINKING DIRECTLY WITH THE SDF

During the compilation of the IDP of 2017, 6 Key Priority areas (KPA's) with 10 Development Priorities were identified based on the challenges faced by the municipality at that specific time, and prioritized by both Ward committees and the community during the formal public participation processes. These KPA's were linked to the six National Key Performance Areas (KPA's) and the SDF development objectives of the municipality. The first development priority identified that is addressed in this document, is Spatial Development, Town Planning and Land Use Management (KPA 6) and the objectives are as follow:

- a) Provide the framework and vision required for improving the quality of life of the people living in Dawid Kruijer Local Municipality jurisdiction.
- b) Manage the development of sustainable land use, economic, spatial and environmental planning according to predetermined acceptable levels.

These factors link directly with the bioregional planning approach taken in this SDF document.

5.3.2 IDP INTERPRETATION AND SOCIO – ECONOMIC CHALLENGES

In order to understand the spatial detail and discussions that are included into this document, the approved IDP 2017 - 2022 has been scrutinised and the following components will have a direct influence on the spatial planning proposals over the next 5 year period.

5.3.3 UNEMPLOYMENT AND THE INCLUSION IN THE SDF

Although the unemployment rate has decreased since 2011 from 34% to 22.1%, it is still a massive percentage of the community and especially the youth that is in the age group 14 to 35, which still has an unemployment rate of 44.7%. The SDF and the structuring elements identify areas in all communities for all SPC categories in the Transition zones, for various business opportunities and mixed use areas and the inputs from the Ward committees were interpreted for each of the 21 communities.

5.3.4 HOUSEHOLDS AND THE INCLUSION IN THE SDF

The number of households increased from 25029 to 28704 in DKLM (IDP indication), which creates a bigger demand on the provision of residential stands in all the communities and the consequent pressure it puts on services. The adequate planning of enough land for residential expansion, with the focus directly put on densification, integration, mixed use areas and utilisation of underutilised vacant land, without jeopardising the bioregional approach taken for the compilation of the SDF, is also included in the areas for future expansions of all the communities.

Female headed household's increased from 34.1% in 2001 to 40.5% in 2011, which is troublesome due to the fact that families headed by a single parent (usually women) are more likely to have a lower income level, than families with a more traditional family structure. Again the SDF had to take this into consideration and provide ample opportunities and structures for the development of mixed use development areas.

Formal dwellings decrease from 81.2% in 2001 to 75.2% in 2011. This could be contributed to establish of more informal settlements and the slow delivery of subsidised houses. This is indeed a very important factor that is now focussed on in the SDF and the formalisation of areas for future projects remains a priority. The backlog of housing is calculated as approximately 7450 at present and the demand is expected to grow to about 8000 in the short term.

5.3.5 THE ECONOMY OF DKLM AND THE INCLUSION IN THE SDF

General economy: The Municipality's economy is rather centred on the trade and retail sectors, due to its strong tourism and agricultural sectors, leaving the local economy fairly vulnerable for any significant changes in this industry. It is therefore important that the Municipality seeks to further diversify its economy into other sectors to counter this vulnerability in the future. Furthermore, the manufacturing sector of the municipality is one of the lowest performing sectors of the local economy. The provision of land for the development of the manufacturing sector (the provision of areas for industrial development and precinct industrial areas) is included in the SDF to allow this sector to grow and diversify the economy to its full extent.

NORMAL RETAIL AND BUSINESS ACTIVITIES: Due to the unique spatial manifestation of the municipality, both the first and second economy is mostly located around the CBD's of the towns and also various farms (intensive and extensive agricultural farming units). Upington as main town has a well-defined business centre with numerous residential areas, with a mixture of densifications already present. Secondary activities in the municipality are mainly light industrial, warehousing, processing facilities and light engineering works.

AGRICULTURE: Agricultural activities take up portions of land abutting the Orange River in the southern sections of the Municipality. The Agricultural sector is very important to the local economy and therefore represents an emerging strength for the Municipality, which creates further opportunities for expansion, as well as the development of linkages with other sectors of the economy, creating further opportunities for job creation. The protection of agriculture land and the link between

core, buffer and transition zones in the SDF are focussed on in each of the various SPC's.

MINING: Diamond mining in the Rietfontein area seems to be a viable option for future development and special policies are included for handling mining land uses in the future. A study done by the DBSA indicated that several minerals can be found in Rietfontein area, with different potential levels for mining. Diamonds were already recovered from the Kimberlite-pipe, almost 1 km east of Rietfontein and the study indicated that the pipe and subsequent mine development holds major economic potential for the area with a lifespan of more than 20 years before rehabilitation need to start. Another potential which has not yet been investigated is the economic spin-offs from current, as well as future salt mining on the salt pans in the Municipal Area. Again the structuring of the SDF to handle and accommodate the possibility of mining activity outside of the identified areas of the SDF, while protecting the core and buffer areas, were kept in mind. During any application the Decision-making policies must always be implemented and will form a very important component when handling new applications.

MANUFACTURING: As already mentioned, the manufacturing sector of the DKLM economy is currently not up to the performance that this sector could possibly achieve in the future. However, given the good agricultural base, opportunities for the expansion of the manufacturing industry exists through agro-processing and other activities. The inclusion of the RDP identification of an Agri-Park in the ZF McCawu District Municipality will also be an opportunity for emerging farmers to be part of the agri-manufacturing industry. The inclusion of agricultural industries and the handling of these applications in rural area, are included in the SDF. The National Centre for Manufacturing Science (NCMS) has identified Upington as one of the pockets of manufacturing capability in the Northern Cape, and suggests that the DKLM and other stakeholders focus on the development of the local manufacturing sector.

Industrial development Zone (IDZ) and the Special Economic Zone (SEZ):

Upington International Airport has been identified as an alternative or supplement for the O.R Tambo International Airport for handling of cargo traffic, as there is less congestion and quicker airport turnaround times, shorter-to-market timeframes which would enhance product freshness by one day, and improved supply-chain performance. These are all positive components for development in the area and therefore offers greater benefits for cargo airlines and both importers and exporters of goods.

The uncommonly long runway and the strategically advantageous location of the Upington International Airport, makes it ideal to serve the African continent. An adequate volume of cargo is generated in the Western and Eastern regions of South Africa and Namibia to warrant the establishment of a cargo hub at Upington. Due to this, the establishment of an Industrial Development Zone (IDZ) at the airport has been included in the SDF, to further enhance the strategic importance of the airport for the local, regional and provincial economy. The establishment of an SEZ (Industrial Development Zone) is also included in the SDF and the combination and inclusion of the Green Energy Zone as part of the SEZ forms an important factor in the SDF.

5.3.6 SPECIAL PROJECTS FROM THE IDP AND THE INCLUSION IN THE SDF Project A: Solar Special Economic Zone

The DKLM Council took a decision (14/08/2014 Resolution) that stipulates the following regarding the development of the Solar Special Economic Zone:

- a) Council in principle resolved to avail all the available municipal land as requested by die Office of the Premier for the purposes of establishing the SEZ in Upington.
- b) The developer of the SEZ will be responsible to pay for the surveying of all land, as well as any EIA processes, including the development of the infrastructure of the land.
- c) The DTi will be responsible for the payment of Master Plan studies for the upgrading of connector services in respect of electricity, water and sewerage services. Council also decided

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

per resolution that the representatives from the Office of the Premier of the Northern Cape and DTi be granted the rights of access to the said available land.

- d) Office of the Premier of the Northern Cape and DTi be granted the rights of access to the said available land.

Project B: Solar Park Development

The DKLM Council Resolution was taken on 13/07/2014 reflecting the following:

- a) Klipkraal Farm, Portion 451, Gordonia RD was identified as the Uppington Site and is both feasible and ready for implementation. EIA and Geotechnical studies showed that 1000 MW can be produced from this site with optimal PV/CSP ratios for peak demand. Transmission capacity of 500 MW will be available in 2017 with additional capacity available in 2022. This would allow for a phased approach in implementing the Solar Park to optimise on cash flow management. The Solar Park development initiative is driven by the Department of Energy (DoE).

General public input from the IDP regarding the SDF

The following inputs were received during the stakeholder's engagement of the public participation process of the IDP, namely:

- a) A good and effective SDF to encourage a compact urban structure.
- b) An effective land-use management system.
- c) Pro-active planning and surveying of available land for human settlement purposes to curb illegal scattering.
- d) The implementation of a proper environmental management plan; and need for spatial integration.

CHAPTER 6: STATUS QUO ASSESMENT

6.1 MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW

Dawid Kruiper Municipality is a Local (Category B) Municipality (NC087) located within the ZF Mcgawu District Municipality (DC8). The ZF Mcgawu Municipality is the second largest district (approximately 103 871 km²) in the Northern Cape. The Municipality is approximately 344 446 ha in extent and straddles the Orange River. Upington is the main town of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality and has, since its inception, been the hub of activities in the region. The municipality borders with Namibia in the west, the Kgalagadi-Transfrontier Park in the north and Botswana in the northeast.

The Municipal Area is divided into 16 wards. The Municipal Council of Dawid Kruiper consists of 31 councilors. Sixteen (16) represents wards and the rest are proportional representatives of political parties. The ruling party in Council is the ANC.

GOVERNANCE AND INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The governance and institutional arrangements of Dawid Kruiper Municipality are critical to achieving its vision to provide an affordable quality service to Dawid Kruiper and its visitors and to execute the policies and programmes of the Council.

This model is made up of the Council including the Speaker of Council, Section 79 Portfolio Committees and Standing Committees; and the Executive made up of the Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee, as well as the administration, led by the Municipal Manager.

The core mandate of the Council is focused on the five themes listed below:

- Accountability, Oversight and Scrutiny
- Strengthen Capacity of the Council
- Public Participation to safeguard the local democratic processes
- Monitoring and Evaluation

- Sound Financial Management

Legislative functions also include the approval of By-laws, policies, budget, the Integrated Development Plan, tariffs, rates, taxes and service charges. Council further considers reports received from the Executive Mayor, focuses on public participation related to Council matters through discussions, stimulates debate in multi-party portfolio committees, ensures community and stakeholder participation as well as playing an oversight role of the on the Executive.

The system of delegations guides committees in terms of the role of oversight they play within the Legislature. Councillors also physically visit sites where projects, especially service delivery projects are implemented, so as to fulfil the oversight role that they play.

Section 79 Portfolio Committees perform an oversight role by monitoring the delivery and outputs of the Executive. These committees do not have any delegated decision-making powers. Functions include:

- Reviewing, monitoring and evaluating departmental policies;
- Reviewing and monitoring of plans and budgets;
- Considering quarterly and annual departmental reports;
- Examining the link between the strategy, plans and budgets of the Municipality; and
- Holding the political Executive accountable for performance against policies and the Municipality's priorities.

Standing Committees have been established to deal with Council related matters. These committees have decision-making powers and are chaired by Councillors, with the exception of the Audit Committee which is chaired by an independent person. This is in line with the prescriptions of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA).

THE EXECUTIVE

The Executive is made up of the Executive Mayor. The Executive Mayor heads the Executive arm of the Municipality. The Executive Mayor is entitled to receive reports from committees of the Municipal Council to forward these reports with a recommendation to the council when the matter cannot be disposed of by the

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

executive mayor in terms of the executive mayor's delegated powers. The Executive Mayor elected a Mayoral Committee to assist the Executive Mayor. The Executive Mayoral Committee consists of 6 members.

INSTITUTIONAL REVIEW

The Institutional Review process of a municipality is guided by the Municipal Systems Act, the Municipal Structures Act and well as the Municipal Finance Management Act. The frameworks provided by these Acts clearly define the roles and responsibilities of the Municipal Manager and how to appoint and manage Section 57 employees. In summary, the Institutional Review was based on a work-study performed internally. This process produces a revised organizational structure which establishes two more directorates within the institution.

The Directorates are:

Office of the Municipal manager

Corporate Services

Financial Services

Civil Engineering Services

Electro Mechanical Services

Community Services

Development and Planning

THE ADMINISTRATION

The Municipal Manager

Mr E Ntoba is the Municipal Manager appointed by the Council in terms of Section 82 of the Municipal Structures Act, and is therefore designated as the Accounting Officer and the Administrative Head of the Municipality.

Responsibilities of the Municipal Manager include managing financial affairs and service delivery in the municipality. The Municipal Manager is assisted by the Manager in the Office of the Municipal Manager and the various Directors and Senior Manager as well as Managers of the Departments.

6.2 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY ANNUAL

6.2.1 DEVELOPMENT OF A HOLISTIC COMPREHENSIVE (ALL SECTORS) INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY PLAN

The Municipality do not have a formal Infrastructure Delivery Plan. Business plans do however exist for infrastructure delivery.

6.2.2 WATER

6.2.2.1 REVIEW OF THE WSDP (SEE ANNEXURE D)

Dawid Kruiper's WSDP was reviewed approved and adopted by the Council during 2014 financial year which will be valid until 2016. An updated WSDP is in the process of being compiled with the assistance of the Dept. of Water and Sanitation and will be finalised by 30 June 2019. The DWS has developed a new web-based WSDP in 2015. The system is aimed to assist municipalities to update data by populating the system directly, also to report compliance and planning performance to the department on an annual basis.

Dawid Kruiper has already begun to populate data on to the system and will continue to do so before the 30 June 2019.

An updated WSDP is in the process of being compiled with the assistance of the Dept. of Water and Sanitation and will be finalised by 30 June 2019. The DWS has developed a new web-based WSDP in 2015. The system is aimed to assist municipalities to update data by populating the system directly, also to report compliance and planning performance to the department on an annual basis.

Dawid Kruiper has already begun to populate data on to the system and will continue to do so before the 30 June 2019.

6.2.2.2 NATIONAL TARGETS

The national targets are in line with the Millenium Development Goals for water provision.

6.2.2.3 APPROVED SERVICE LEVEL

Formal Settlements – Stand Pipe 200m
Informal Settlement - Provision in water tanks

6.2.2.4 BACKLOGS

Households below RDP standard total 1837 and those with no service are 35.

6.2.2.5 BASIC SERVICES PROVISION

House connection total 13843; Stand connection total 7383, and Standpipes total 1781 stands.

6.2.2.6 FREE BASIC WATER

The municipality is currently providing free basic water to 6152 households.

6.2.2.7 HIGHER LEVELS OF SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

The total number of households that receives higher levels of services is 23007.

6.2.2.8 ASSOCIATED SERVICES E.G. SCHOOLS AND CLINICS

Total units with service include:

- ✓ 38 Schools
- ✓ 14 Clinics
- ✓ 7 Police Stations
- ✓ Correctional Services
- ✓ Kalahari West Water Board
- ✓ 8 South African Infantry Battalion

6.2.2.9 WATER FOR GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

The main purification works in Upington, Abraham Holbors September Water Treatment Works, has a capacity of 84 M/day and the highest recorded summer output is approximately 64 M/day. During winter it drops to an average daily output of 38Ml/day. The integration of other sector program's water requirements and specially the impact on water planning with regards to: Housing, Agriculture, Mining (salt etc.), Tourism and Public Works programs leaves room for growth in all sectors. The extent to which each sector will grow, will entirely depend on the onus of that particular sector.

MIER AREA

The Mier area, as part of the larger Kalahari semi-desert, could be classified as a water-poor area. Water provision for agriculture as well as for household purposes, take place through boreholes. The delivery of boreholes to the agricultural industry is mostly not enough and the quality of the borehole water is sometimes poor and unserviceable. The biggest priority in this regard is funding to be secured for the extension of the Kalahari-East Pipeline in order to give access to water to the areas that is not connected to the pipeline.

The Municipality is in the process of water supply to Noenieput. Project will be executed and funded jointly by the Dawid Kruijer Municipality and local farmers under the supervision of a qualified Professional Engineer. This is to be funded from a combination of the current WSIG in the 2017/2018 financial year and own funds in the 2018/2019 financial year. A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was signed by Kalahari-East Water Users Association and the Municipality.

Some of the farms do not have any water supply at all and water must be transported on a daily basis to these farms. The quality of the water on the farms is normally of a poor nature and has a negative impact on their extensive stock and game farms margins.

The Municipality is in the process of water supply to Noenieput. Project will be executed and funded jointly by the Dawid Kruijer Municipality and local farmers under the supervision of a qualified Professional Engineer. This is to be funded from a combination of the current WSIG in the 2017/2018 financial year and own funds in the 2018/2019 financial year. A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was signed by Kalahari-East Water Users Association and the Municipality. Currently the municipality is busy with the EIA process.

6.2.2.10 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF WATER SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

Maintenance Plans are in place for the repair and maintenance of mechanical and electrical equipment at the eight (8) water production plants of the municipality and the pump stations that form part of the distribution network.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

Repair and maintenance of the water distribution network take place mainly on a reactive basis, based on customer requests and emergency repair work as and when required.

The Operational Budget for operation and maintenance for water services increased to R45.6 million (excluding depreciation) in projected costs for 2016/2017

6.2.2.11 WATER SERVICES PROGRAM

FINANCIAL VIABILITY OF THE WATER SERVICES PROGRAM

Water Services are not ring-fenced since some functions within the municipality are not income generating functions and need to be cross-subsidized from income derived through functions such as water and electricity sales.

The medium term Indicative Capital Budget for 2016-2019 make provision for water infrastructure capital through the various combined funding sources of about R6.9 million, R0 and R0, respectively.

The total capital budget for the 2018/2019 financial year is about R48 million.

6.2.2.12 RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT (WITH RELATION TO DEMAND MANAGEMENT, WATER BALANCE ISSUES AND ECOLOGICAL RESERVE)

The main water treatment works in Upington has been extended during the 2009/2010 financial year to provide a total treatment capacity of 84 Ml/day in order to cater for future growth and development. Further upgrading works have been completed during the 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 financial year at a cost of approximately R49.4 million in order to provide treatment facilities for the treatment of algae and high raw water turbidity conditions. These upgrades were necessary, due to high algae growth and high raw water turbidity conditions which are experienced during the summer months especially, and periods of flooding of the Orange River.

The municipality is currently lacking a comprehensive water demand management implementation strategy; however, the current focus is on metering. A reliable water balance is also available at present.

Currently, a huge gap exists within the relevant directorate responsible for water services management in terms of available resources (human resources and equipment). However, a human resources development strategy has been tabled by the relevant directorate in order to address these issues in the medium to long term.

MIER AREA

Two bulk supply lines for water were constructed in the 1980's to supply water to the Mier area, but both of the lines were out of reach for the Mier community.

The Kalahari East Supply Scheme is the biggest of the two bulk supply lines and serves 278 farms covering 1 480 624 ha of land. Water is pumped from the Sishen mine at Kathu and pumped into the Vaal Gamagara pipeline from where the Kalahari East Water Supply Scheme withdraws at a rate of 100 liters per second. This pipeline has some capacity to supply the former Mier Municipal area. A feasibility study was conducted in an effort to fund this project.

The Kalahari –West Water Scheme was completed in 1985. This scheme supplies water to the western part of the Kalahari at a maximum flow rate of 27.7 liter's per second. This water supply line does not have any capacity to supply the Mier area. The biggest priority in this regard is funding to be secured for the completion and extension of the Kalahari-East Pipeline in order to give access to water to the whole Mier area.

In large parts of the Mier Area no water is available. Some farmers, on a daily basis, have to pump water for stock through pipelines or transport it per road and over long distances. The water problem has the following direct negative causes for the agricultural sector:

The scarcity of underground water causes farms to be economically under-utilised and technically not well planned.

Farms in Mier Area cannot be economically utilised, and subsequently a roof is placed on the income potential of the total agricultural industry in Mier. Large expenses have to be made for water provision.

- The poor quality of boreholes has a cost and income influence on stock farming since the chemical composition of the water has a detrimental effect on the production of stock.
- Technical planning of farms cannot be optimized

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

Mier should extend its services in the future to include communities of Noenieput, Vetrivier, Drieboom, Schepkolk and !Khomani San community who is currently scattered on the farms Erin, Andriesvale, Scotty's Fort, Witdraai and Uitkoms

6.2.2.13 CONTRACTING AND LICENSING

All contracting and licenses for raw water abstraction and supply is in place between the Department of Water Affairs and the municipality as well as the various water irrigation boards which supply the municipality with raw water in the peri-urban and rural villages

6.2.2.14. WATER QUALITY

Water quality monitoring is conducted at three (3) levels. Bacteriological monitoring takes place at various locations within the distribution system and compliance monitoring in terms of physical, chemical and bacteriological parameters, takes place on a monthly basis at all the water treatment facilities. Operational monitoring is also conducted at the 8 treatment facilities on a 2-hourly basis looking at the various physical and chemical parameters.

| Status on water provision, backlogs and interventions | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ward | Nu of households | Service Level | | | | Intervention required |
| | | Above RDP | RDP Standard | Below RDP | No service | |
| 1 | 1866 | 1467 | 0 | 399 | 0 | Phase out tanks system in five (5) years through installation of water infrastructure for existing unserved sub-economic erven |
| 2 | 1299 | 897 | 405 | 0 | 0 | |
| 3 | 929 | 929 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 4 | 907 | 907 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 5 | 1976 | 845 | 1122 | 0 | 0 | |
| 6 | 1565 | 993 | 572 | 0 | 0 | |
| 7 | 1253 | 1022 | 0 | 231 | 0 | Same intervention as above |
| 8 | 2450 | 1306 | 974 | 170 | 0 | Same intervention as above |
| 9 | 1601 | 1424 | 0 | 177 | 0 | Same intervention as above |
| 10 | 1237 | 554 | 683 | 0 | 0 | |
| 12 | 1139 | 80 | 1012 | 38 | 9 | Same intervention as above |
| 13 | 3027 | 2264 | 763 | 0 | 0 | |
| 14 | 1146 | 154 | 867 | 108 | 17 | Same intervention as above |
| 15 | 2407 | 341 | 1352 | 714 | 0 | Same intervention as above |
| 16 | 1203 | 486 | 646 | 71 | 0 | Same intervention as above |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

The Dawid Kruiper Municipality achieved Blue Drop scores of 7%, 38%, 44% and 72% in the 2009, 2010, 2011 and 2012 Blue Drop Report, respectively. It is evident in the scores that have been achieved over the years that the journey towards Blue Drop status has been long, difficult and onerous. The municipality has finally achieved Blue Drop status in the 2014 Blue Drop Report with an average Blue Drop score of 96%. Two out of the 8 Water Treatment facilities in the municipality achieved Blue Drop status in the 2014 Blue Drop report with the lowest score being 78%.

6.2.2.15 EXTENSION OF BASIC WATER SERVICES

The Municipality is working toward providing water to every household with basic water services and budgeted an amount of R353,900 within the 2015/16 Annual Capital Budget. The following areas were given a higher priority namely Lambrechtsdrift, Karos, Leerkrans, Dakota Road, Rosedale (Smarties Valley, Hash Valley and Westerkim) and Paballelo's Informal Housing Area.

New development includes the following:

The construction of a bulk water supply for 182 stands in Melkstroom.

6.2.2.16 INTERVENTIONS TO IMPROVE WATER SERVICES

The table below indicates the water service level per ward as well as the backlogs. And the intervention required addressing the backlogs.

| Status on water provision, backlogs and interventions | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ward | Nu of households | Service Level | | | | Intervention required |
| | | Above RDP | RDP Standard | Below RDP | No service | |
| 1 | 1866 | 1467 | 0 | 399 | 0 | Phase out tanks system in five (5) years through installation of water infrastructure for existing unserved sub- economic erven |
| 2 | 1299 | 897 | 405 | 0 | 0 | |
| 3 | 929 | 929 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 4 | 907 | 907 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 5 | 1976 | 845 | 1122 | 0 | 0 | |
| 6 | 1565 | 993 | 572 | 0 | 0 | |
| 7 | 1253 | 1022 | 0 | 231 | 0 | Same intervention as above |
| 8 | 2450 | 1306 | 974 | 170 | 0 | Same intervention as above |
| 9 | 1601 | 1424 | 0 | 177 | 0 | Same intervention as above |
| 10 | 1237 | 554 | 683 | 0 | 0 | |
| 11 | 874 | 174 | 700 | 0 | 0 | |
| 12 | 1139 | 80 | 1012 | 38 | 9 | Same intervention as above |
| 13 | 3027 | 2264 | 763 | 0 | 0 | |
| 14 | 1146 | 154 | 867 | 108 | 17 | Same intervention as above |
| 15 | 2407 | 341 | 1352 | 714 | 0 | Same intervention as above |
| 16 | 1203 | 486 | 646 | 71 | 0 | Same intervention as above |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

6.2.3 SANITATION

6.2.3.1 AVAILABILITY OF A MUNICIPAL SANITATION IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

A Sanitation Implementation Plan is currently in development. However various activities supported by the Department of Water & Sanitation are currently underway in order to address sanitation backlogs, most notably the Bucket Eradication Programme. Under this initiative, the Dawid Kruijer Municipality will benefit from the provision of approximately 4273 new toilet structures to be constructed in various wards. The different activities were combined into a Comprehensive Sanitation Development Plan during the 2014/2015 financial year.

6.2.3.2 THE NEED / EXTENT FOR BASIC SERVICES

Buckets – 1964, Pit latrines 117, No service 140.

6.2.3.3 BACKLOGS

Households with less than basic services decreased from 3234 to 2221.

6.2.3.4 BASIC SERVICES PROVISION

Total units with service include:

- ✓ 19938 households with basic or higher services
- ✓ 2720 households with VIP/ UDS toilets

6.2.3.5 FREE BASIC SANITATION

Free basic sanitation is delivered to 12360 households.

6.2.3.6 HIGHER LEVELS OF SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Households above RDP standard totals 22658.

6.2.3.7 ASSOCIATED SERVICES E.G. SCHOOLS AND CLINICS

Total units with service include:

- ✓ 38 school
- ✓ 14 clinics
- ✓ 7 police stations
- ✓ Correctional Services

- ✓ 8 South African Infantry Battalion
- ✓ Kalahari Wes -Water

6.2.3.8 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR SANITATION AND INFRASTRUCTURE

The 2018/2019 capital needs, take into consideration strategies and programs with regards to backlogs, basic services provision, free basic services, higher levels of service requirements, associated services and water for growth and development. However, projects are not allocated against a specific strategy and are often cross cutting. To this end a specific project may target the eradication of backlogs, but at the same time also include the delivery of a higher level of service.

The total capital budget for the 2016/2017 financial year was about R14.3 million.

Operational costs for 2016/2017 for operation and maintenance for sanitation services is about R28.7 million.

Maintenance Plans are in place for the repair and maintenance of mechanical and electrical equipment at the 2 sewerage treatment plants of the municipality and the sewer pump stations that form part of the sewer collection network. Repair and maintenance of the sewer network take place on a reactive basis, based on customer requests and emergency repair work as and when required, as well as pro-active bases through the implementation of a preventative maintenance plan.

MIER AREA

The towns do not have sufficient and effective sewerage systems. Sanitation in towns consists mainly of bucket systems, VIP systems and normal pit latrines, while other sites are serviced with flush systems.

The development under this area will include

- Development of sanitation policy (free basic sanitation)
- Construction of Oxidation Ponds (Askham/Welkom/Klein & Groot Mier/Loubos/Philandersbron)
- Construction of sewerage lines
- Upgrading of VIP toilettes

6.2.3.9 FINANCIAL VIABILITY OF THE SANITATION SERVICES

Sanitation Services are not ring-fenced since some functions within the municipality are not income generating functions and need to be cross-subsidized from income derived through functions such as water and electricity sales.

The medium term Indicative Capital Budget for 2012-2015 make provision for income through the various combined funding sources of about R14.3 million, R0 and R0, respectively.

6.2.3.10 CONTRACTING AND LICENSING

The municipality is in the process of updating its licenses for effluent discharge with the Department of Water & Sanitation. However, all wastewater treatment facilities are registered with the Department of Water & Sanitation. Effluent is being treated at two treatment facilities namely Louisvale Road Oxidation Ponds System and the Kameelmond Sewerage Treatment Works which makes use of bio filter and activated sludge processes.

The Green Drop System evaluates these two treatments facilities and the Green Drop System scores in 2011 was 35 % for Kameelmond STW and Louisvale Road Oxidation Ponds System was 37%. The 2013 Green Drop Score is 68 % for Kameelmond STW and Louisvale Road Oxidation Ponds System was 54 %.

6.2.3.11 EXTENSION OF BASIC SEWERAGE AND SANITATION SERVICES

Provide all with basic sanitation services to eliminate UDS/ VIP toilets for rural areas (1738 households), and eradicate the bucket system by providing sewerage systems for 5385 households in urban areas.

New development includes the following:

The construction of a wastewater treatment works in Melkstroom for 182 stands.
The construction of Oxidation Ponds (Mier/Loubos).

Table 6 below indicates the existing level of service per ward and the interventions needed to address the backlogs.

| Status and backlogs on Sewerage and Sanitation services and interventions | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ward | Nu of house holds | Service Level | | | | Intervention required |
| | | Above RDP | RDP Standard | Below RDP | No service | |
| 1 | 1866 | 1467 | 0 | 399 | 0 | Phase out bucket system in five (5) years through instalation of sewer infrastructure for existing unserved sub- economic erven |
| 2 | 1299 | 1299 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 3 | 929 | 929 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 4 | 907 | 907 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 5 | 1976 | 1976 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 6 | 1565 | 1243 | 0 | 322 | 0 | Same intervention as above |
| 7 | 1253 | 1022 | 0 | 231 | 0 | Same intervention as above |
| 8 | 2450 | 1627 | 0 | 823 | 0 | Same intervention as above |
| 9 | 1601 | 1424 | 0 | 177 | 0 | Same intervention as above |
| 10 | 1237 | 1237 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 11 | 874 | 326 | 548 | 0 | 0 | |
| 12 | 1139 | 25 | 1114 | 0 | 0 | |
| 13 | 3027 | 3027 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 14 | 1146 | 0 | 1146 | 0 | 0 | |
| 15 | 2407 | 2407 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 16 | 1203 | 82 | 852 | 130 | 139 | Same intervention as above |

Table 6

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

6.2.4 HOUSING**HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (HOUSING) (See Housing Chapter: Annexure C)**

Dawid Kruiper Municipality obtained a level 2 accreditation. It means the staff of the housing section can capture the subsidy applications on COGHSTA'S Housing Subsidy System.

6.2.4.1 HOUSING DEMAND

The Housing Demand Data Base/ Housing Needs Register is fully functional. The housing unit currently need staff to be trained to capture the NHNR forms. The current total registred till date May 2019 is “”

6.2.4.2 HOUSING DEMAND CHALLENGES

Over the last two years a growth in demand of up to ±8000 persons were experienced. There is an increase in demand from single parents (both male and female), and in particular by the youth aged up to 35 years.

The Housing Sector plan has been approved by council. These Plans_address all the needs of housing in the municipal jurisdiction. The Municipality is currently venturing into the market of GAP and Social Housing as well, of which Rental Housing is one of the only other alternatives, funded by COGHSTA.

| Housing status, backlogs and interventions | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Ward | Nu of households | Type of main dwelling | | | Intervention required |
| | | Formal structure | Informal structure | Informal back yard | |
| 1 | 2055 | 1208 | 847 | 0 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 2 | 1578 | 1480 | 27 | 71 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 3 | 1157 | 1115 | 5 | 37 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 4 | 1023 | 988 | 4 | 31 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 5 | 1562 | 1108 | 438 | 16 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 6 | 1737 | 1227 | 424 | 86 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 7 | 950 | 791 | 42 | 117 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 8 | 2560 | 2240 | 305 | 15 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 9 | 2204 | 2130 | 69 | 5 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 10 | 2339 | 1035 | 1241 | 63 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 11 | 2215 | 1591 | 591 | 33 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 12 | 1769 | 655 | 1075 | 39 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 13 | 1810 | 991 | 628 | 191 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 14 | 1420 | 920 | 486 | 14 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 15 | 524 | 856 | 656 | 28 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |
| 16 | 2686 | 1132 | 1173 | 16 | Construction of BNG; Subsidy and alternative housing. |

Table 7– Status of housing within Dawid Kruiper Municipality

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

6.2.4.3 SUITABLE LAND FOR HOUSING DEVELOPMENT

There is a shortage of land in the rural areas, but enough vacant land on the commonage. EIA and Geotech studies are being done on a regular basis. Private land will have to be purchased in certain rural areas.

6.2.4.4 SERVICE LEVELS THROUGH CIP

The nature of service levels on these land parcels through Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan.

6.2.4.5 INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS**6.2.4.6 IMPLEMENTATION OF CURRENT AND PLANNED HOUSING PROJECTS**

The housing department is running the program of consumer education to make communities aware of services rendering by the municipality especially from the housing unit.

6.2.4.7 BUDGETARY PROVISION FOR PLANNED HOUSING PROJECTS

The cost for the top structure per house is R110 000.00.

6.2.4.8 THE SOCIAL VIABILITY OF THE SETTLEMENTS

All business plans in the DKM area's infrastructure, EIA as well Social impact studies has been done, and is captured in the business plans.

6.2.4.9 NUMBER OF HOUSES COMPLETED/BUILT/ALLOCATED

During the last three years the following houses was build:

| Year | Number of houses build per annum | % spend per annum |
|------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| 2009-2010 | 247 | 59.87% |
| 2010-2011 | 732 | 91.33% |
| 2011-2012 | 16 | (100%) % |
| 2012 -2013 | 65 | 100% |
| 2013- 2014 | 250 | 0% |
| 2014-2015 | 250 | 0% |
| 2015-2016 | 250 | 100% |
| 2016-2017 | | |

Table 8 Completed houses

6.2.5 ENERGY**6.2.5.1 EXTENT FOR BASIC ENERGY SERVICES**

Council started an electrification program in 1993, with the result that in 1996 all houses in the municipal area of supply were connected or had access to a basic or higher level of connection.

Since then an annual electrification program was introduced to make provision for new areas. Currently the new settlements are entered on the Integrated National Electrification Program, managed by Department of Energy and connected as funds are made available.

Currently there are 1000 houses in the program for 2017/18(roll-over project 2018/19) and 434 houses for 2018/19. A budget for the electrification of 1 000 houses in Louisvale was made available for the 2019/20 book year.

6.2.5.2 PROVISION FOR GRID AND NON-GRID ENERGY SOURCES

The main grid of the municipality is presently being developed according to a master plan approved in 1998, with amendments done during the IDP program for the period 2007-2012. Further projects have been included in the 2015 to 2017 period, Motla Consulting Engineers has completed the masterplan which they have started in 2017 and it is currently under review to determine the future plans for non-grid energy of the Municipality. The department has never been involved in non-grid supply but there are future plans of the Solar PV system.

6.2.5.3 ALTERNATIVE SOURCES AND RENEWABLE ENERGY

The municipality is currently involved in the national program for the development of solar power installations in the Upington area. The roll-out of solar geysers has been taken over by the Department of Energy and the municipality is not currently included in the program.

6.2.5.4 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE (NEW PROJECTS)

The annual budget makes provision for the maintenance of all electrical infrastructure and written maintenance programs are followed.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

6.2.5.5 REDS REDISTRIBUTION POLICY

The development of REDs has been abandoned and therefore no policy or plan is necessary.

6.2.5.6 UPGRADING OF FACILITIES

Provision for the upgrading of facilities forms part of the annual budget. Due to financial constraints, no upgrades are planned for the period 2017/18. A budget was made available for the 2018/19 book year, for the bulk supply network, Louisevale to be upgraded.

6.2.6

6.2.6.1 TRANSPORT PLAN

A comprehensive Transportation plan is not currently in place. Coupled with a Transportation plan is a Pavement Management System for the management and development of road pavement conditions. Such a management system is not currently in place, but has been identified as a crucial planning and management instrument to put in place.

6.2.6.2 STATUS WITH REGARD TO ROADS AND STREETS

Table below indicates the total kilometres of roadnetwork in Dawid Kuiper Municipal area their state and possible interventions to address the needs.

| Status of ROADS/ STREETS and interventions | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Area | Service Level | | | | Intervention required |
| | Total Street length | Tar Streets (km) | Paved Streets (km) | Gravel Streets (km) | |
| Town Area | 279, 006 | 193, 824 | 9.6 | 100.1 | Tarring and paving of streets |
| Lambrechtsdrift | 3, 440 | 0 | 0, 420 | 3, 020 | Tarring and paving of streets |
| Karos | 5, 390 | 0 | 0.8 | 5, 390 | Tarring and paving of streets |
| Leerkrans | 4, 500 | 0 | 0.6 | 4, 500 | Tarring and paving of streets |
| Ntsikelelo | 3, 105 | 0 | 0.4 | 3, 105 | Tarring and paving of streets |
| Louisvale Road | 9, 250 | 0 | 1, 550 | 7, 700 | Tarring and paving of streets |
| Leseding | 7, 250 | 0 | 1, 650 | 5, 600 | Tarring and paving of streets |
| Louisvale | 5, 080 | 0 | 2, 250 | 2, 880 | Tarring and paving of streets |
| Raaswater | 7, 030 | 0 | 1, 630 | 5, 400 | Tarring and paving of streets |
| Kalksloot | 8, 800 | 0 | 1, 970 | 7, 430 | Tarring and paving of streets |
| Lemoendraai | 1, 000 | 0 | 0 | 1, 000 | Tarring and paving of streets |
| Kameelmond | 1, 350 | 0 | 0 | 1, 350 | Tarring and paving of streets |

Table 9– Status quo: roadnetwork per area (Source: Survey – Civil Services 2012)

6.2.6.3 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF ROADS AND STORMWATER

The municipality allocated approximately R10 million (excluding depreciation) during the 2017/2018 financial year for the re-sealing of roads in Municipal area. The project will kick off in March 2019.

The Dawid Kuiper Municipal area experiences short high intensity summer rainfall storms, which regularly result in flooding in the urban areas. This is the case especially in the previously disadvantaged areas where historic urban town planning approaches did not take into consideration proper stormwater management and drainage systems.

Improvement of Stormwater Management systems in the Dawid Kuiper Municipality been identified as a priority by disaster management agencies.

A Stormwater Management Masterplan has been development and is currently implemented. This plan proposes action plans to address the problems currently experienced in terms of stromwater management.

6.2.6.4 EXTENSION OF ROADS

The municipality invested extensively in its road infrastructure in the past 5 years, of which the most noteworthy was the construction of a new link road and rail overpass bridge between the areas of Rosedale and Paballelo, which is currently divided and separated by an industrial area and the main international railway line Namibia. This project is completed and brings communities who have in the past been divided through the apartheid policies of segregated development together. All access roads in the rural areas have been upgraded to paved roads and numerous internal streets in previously disadvantaged areas have been paved as well.

Another significant new road development project, which is in planning phase at the moment, is the extension of Dakota Road in order to provide a through route or bypass for heavy vehicles commuting on the Namibian-South African import/export route.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

6.2.6.5 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF ROADS

Maintenance Plans are in place for the grading of gravel roads and an annual pavement reseal programme is in place. Repair of potholes and other smaller maintenance work are conducted on a reactive basis, based on customer requests and emergency repair work as and when required.

6.2.6.6 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF NEW CAPITAL PROJECTS

New development includes the following:

The construction of 1736m paved streets in Louisvale Road, Ward 5 (Poinsettia & Anemone streets)

6.2.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

6.2.7.1 INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (See Annexure E)

- Dawid Kuiper Municipality has an active IWMP which is currently under revision.
- Dawid Kuiper Municipality renders a 100% refuse removal service.
- Waste removal service is rendered internally.

6.2.7.2 LANDFILL SITES

Dawid Kuiper Municipality has ten Landfill sites namely, Leerkrans, De Duine, Askham, Welkom, Groot Mier, Loubos, Rietfontein, Philandersbron, Noenieput and Swartkop Dam.

6.2.7.3 WASTE OR REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES

A prompt and effective refuse removal service is in place. Weekly services are delivered to households and businesses, with the CBD being serviced weekly and as services are required.

The table below indicates the service level of waste removal in Dawid Kuiper.

| Status on waste removal | | | | | | | Intervention required |
|-------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Ward | Nu of households | | | Service Level | | | |
| | | Removal once/week | Removal less often | Communal dump | Own refuse dump | No rubbish disposal | |
| 1 | 2034 | 2034 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 2 | 1452 | 1452 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 3 | 978 | 978 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 4 | 995 | 995 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | . |
| 5 | 2318 | 2318 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | . |
| 6 | 2335 | 2335 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 7 | 877 | 877 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 8 | 2985 | 2985 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 9 | 2362 | 2362 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | . |
| 10 | 4397 | 4397 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 11 | 1159 | Removal of all 1159 every 14 days | 1159 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Extend service to reach households with weekly service. |
| 12 | 1327 | Removal of all 1327 every 14 days | 1327 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Extend service to reach households with weekly service. |
| 13 | 2442 | 2442 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 14 | 1264 | Removal of all 1264 every 14 days | 1264 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Extend service to reach households with weekly service. |
| 15 | 980 | 980 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 16 | 1287 | 1287 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

Table 10– Status on refuse removal per ward

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

6.2.7.4 MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE OF RE-CYCLING

The company, Recycle Upington, was appointed on 29 July 2015 to recycle at the De Duine Landfill site for a period of three years.

6.2.8 ENVIRONMENT: AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT

6.2.8.1 AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN

As a local government Dawid Kruiپر Municipality has no authority to issue licenses. Air Quality is therefor a function of the ZFM District Municipality.

6.2.8.2 STATUS AS LICENCING AUTHORITY

ZFM District Municipality is the Licencing Authority regarding Air Quality Licensing. ZFM District Municipality does not have an air Quality Management Plan, but is currently busy drafting one in collaboration with Dept. of Environment.

6.3 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND GOOD GOVERNANCE

6.3.1 COMMUNITY CONSULTATIONS, PARTICIPATION AND EMPOWERMENT

Chapter 7 of the Constitution of South Africa highlight the objectives and show the importance of Local Government.

Article 152 (e) emphasize the importance of the community involvement in this sphere of government. In the strife for good governance the Municipality must budget for community consultations, participation and empowerment.

6.3.1.1 BUDGET FOR GOOD GOVERNANCE

In the budget of 2017/18 the Municipality budget for potential advancement of adequate skills development of councillors and employees to an amount of R550 585.00. The Municipality strive to develop the councillors so that they can have a better understanding of their roles in the municipality with all the challenges that confronts the municipality. The councillors are enrolled at the University of Fort Hare where they study for the certificate in public administration.

6.3.1.2 COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION PLAN

The Municipality have a community participation plan in place. Every five years the council embark on a programme called, "*Council meets the people*". This programme covers the whole Municipal area. It gives the communities an opportunity to interact with the Councillors in the different Wards. There are also the monthly meetings that take place in each ward every month with a ward committee meeting and sector meetings. The Chief Financial Officer and the Finance Team went out with the members of the Exco in the preparation of the budget. The IDP process involves also the communities in different Wards. Ward base meetings happens on a monthly bases in the Wards and it give the Councillors an opportunity to interact with the people in his/her Ward.

6.3.1.3 TRADITIONAL LEADERS

In Dawid Kruiپر Municipality there is no traditional authority that observes a system of customary law that may function subject to any applicable legislation and customs.

6.3.1.4 WARD COMMITTEES

A broader view of community participation the Legislation on Local Government set clear mechanism for the establishment of the Ward Committees as a structure to liaise with the Municipalities. Municipalities are obliged to develop lasting and successful models by ensuring that participation takes place through these established structures and as are institutionalised. They are a creation of legislation, the Municipal Structures Act, giving effect to the Constitution of the South Africa.

Its role is to facilitate participatory democracy, disseminate information; help rebuild partnership for better service delivery, and assist with problems experienced by the people at Ward level. To let participatory democracy work, Dawid Kruiپر Municipality allocate R960 000.00 for the budget year 2017/18. This allocation serves as a stipend for Ward Committee members in fulfilling their spective responsibilities in the ward.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

6.3.1.5 RECOMMENDATIONS TOWARDS THE IDP

To make the IDP work towards good governance it is important to look into the budget and extent the list of priorities. These priorities will be the guidelines which will inform the challenges towards the IDP. The challenges in the Municipality are that some of the Wards are in rural areas. The challenge now is to increase the budget amount from R172 00.00 to R250 000.00 to address the challenges facing community participation.

6.3.1.6 SOCIAL COHESION PLAN

To address the Social Cohesion Plan within the IDP there must be a policy. The Social Cohesion Plan address the culture, identify and social cohesion is a thematic area that is framed in terms of its intersectionality with respect to gender, race, class and sexuality.

There is a growing understanding that there is an urgent need to revitalize a humanity-driven research theme, to build our understanding or closed identities in relation to understanding our past, our heritage and our future in a transforming and develop state.

The movement is towards a knowledge-based economy, investment in development and greater emphasis on building human capital. This will be realized by promoting the value in the human meaning of public policy in evidence-based research.

6.3.1.7 BACK TO BASICS PROGRAM

The Municipal Council of Dawid Kruijer Municipality adopted and launched the Back to Basics Program of Government in October 2014. This program aims to:

1. Create conditions for decent living by consistently delivering municipal services to the right quality and standard. This includes planning and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance and upkeep thereof.
2. Ensure good governance and effective administration - cut wastage, spend public funds prudently, hire competent staff, ensure transparency and accountability.
3. Further ensure that corruption is prevented and rooted out at all levels;

4. Ensure sound financial management and accounting by prudently managing resources so as to sustainably deliver services and bring development to communities;
5. Build and maintain sound institutional and administrative capabilities managed by dedicated and skilled personnel at all levels;
6. Put people and their concerns first and ensure constant contact with communities through effective public participation platforms;
7. Ensure quarterly performance monitoring and reporting on the work of municipalities as directed by the Back to Basics approach; and
8. Improve the political management of municipalities and be responsive to the needs and aspirations of local communities.

COGTA initiated the Back to Basics Program and are responsible to drive the implementation of Back to Basics.

The Municipality has since embarked on the B 2 B program whereby monthly reports are submitted to COGTA indicating progress made and interventions taken on issues of concern.

6.3.2 COUNCIL AND SUB-COMMITTEES

The Council convene on a monthly basis as per administrative calender. Special Council Meeting may be convene as necessary. The Executive Mayor elected a Mayoral Committee comprising of 6 members. All EXCO meetings are held in terms of the administrative calender. Special meetings may be convened as nessessary.

The Executive Mayor is the chairperson of the Mayoral Committee. He/she performs the duties, including any ceremonial functions, and exercise the powers delegated to the Executive Mayor by the municipal Council.

The Council has six portfolio committees.

- Committee for Budget and Treasury
- Committee for Civil Engineering Services

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

- Committee for Community Services
- Committee for Electro-Mechanical Services
- Committee for Corporate Services
- Committee for Development and Planning.

Other committees include;

MPAC, IDP Representative Forum, Commonage Committee, Media Committee, Local Government Communications Forum, Section 32 Committee, Local Labour Forum.

These committees meet at least once a month. They make recommendations to the Mayal Committee on all items tabled to them.

6.3.3 AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Audit Committee is fully functional and consists out of 3 members. The committee operates in terms of an approved Audit Committee charter which is in line with legislation. All reports of the Audit Committee are tabled to Council. Section 166 of the MFMA, Act No 56 of 2003 requires from the Audit Committee amongst other matters:

“To advise the Municipal Council, Political office bearers, the Accounting officer and management staff on matters relating to:-

- *Performance management and evaluation*
- *Internal financial control and internal audits*
- *Risk Management*
- *Accounting policies*
- *The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information*
- *Effective governance*
- *Compliance with MFMA, DORA and any other applicable legislation.”*

The Internal Audit Department is fully functional and operates in terms of a three year risk based audit plan as well as an annual operational plan which is approved by the Audit Committee and Municipal Manager. Internal Audit reports detailing

audit findings are issued as and when audits are conducted according to the audit plan and are tabled to the Audit Committee on a quarterly basis.

THE AUDIT COMMITTEE MADE THE FOLLOWING MOST IMPORTANT RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL DURING THE 2017/2018 FINANCIAL YEAR:

To achieve a better audit outcome:

- Must the audit recovery plan be monitored by management.
- Regular feedback must be provided to the Audit Committee to monitor implementation of remedial actions.
- The progress made on the implementation must be a standing item on the agenda of the Audit Committee.

FINANCIAL AND ASSET MANAGEMENT

- Council approval for condonation regarding the assets which were sold without Council approval.
- Investigation by the Chief Financial Officer and Senior Manager Financial and Asset Management regarding assets that were written off which could not be found to ensure accountability.
- All IT related equipment that will be re-used for other equipment must be documented.

EILAND RESORT – RECONCILIATIONS

- The Manager LED, Tourism and Resorts and the Manager Income and Collection must ensure that:
 - A reconciliation is performed on a monthly basis between UCOS and BIQ, to ensure that the records of the municipality are correct.
 - Controls are implemented for the timeous preparation and review and of the reconciliations.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

- Training is provided to the respective officials by the IT Manager due to his knowledge of both systems for the compilation of the reconciliation.

Disaster Management - Inadequate controls regarding administration of disaster relief

The Director Community Services should ensure that the Senior Manager Protection Services and the Senior Disaster Management Official:

- Provide the necessary supporting documentation to Internal Audit as proof that Council policy was adhering to.
- Adhere to the requirements of Council policy at all times and the supporting documentation be filed for control as well as audit purposes.
- Submit the necessary reports to the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs as being required by Council Policy.
- The social relief provided must be reviewed against the supporting evidence by the Senior Manager Protection Services.

Disaster Management: Inadequate controls over inventory

- The Director Community Services must ensure that:
 - Inventory counts be performed regularly and reviewed by the Senior Manager Protection Services to ensure the accurate recording and distribution of inventory quantities in the stock records.
 - Consultation takes place with the Budget and Treasury Office in order for the inventory to be kept at Stores as a store item and to be dealt with in accordance with GRAP 12.
 - The Senior Manager Protection Services lodged an investigation into the stock shortages and that shortages be accounted for.

Disaster Management: Limitation of Scope: No evidence provided for auditing purposes

- As the decision of the Audit Committee was not honored by the Section: Disaster Management, Internal Audit cannot provide management with reasonable assurance that the risks are managed effectively and therefore must the Director Community Services ensure:
 - Accountability by the Senior Manager Protection Services and the Senior Disaster Manager Officer and a proper explanation for the conduct to be tabled to the Audit Committee.
 - That information requested by Internal Audit is submitted timeously for auditing purposes.
 - That the controls to mitigate the identified risks are implemented and that documentary proof in this regards is filed in a manner that is easily accessible for audit and control purposes.

Disaster Management: Value of food parcels for social relief in contradiction with Council Policy requirements

- The Director Community Services must ensure accountability and for that:
 - Ensure that the Senior Manager Protection Services investigate the non-compliance to Council Policy as the expenditure must be accounted for.
 - Ensure that the Senior Manager Protection Services and Senior Disaster Management Officer inform SCM on the requisition about the policy requirements which includes the type of items and the maximum value of the food parcels (a copy of the policy must be supplied to SCM).
 - An investigation be lodge in consultation with the Manager Supply Chain Management regarding the possibility of a year tender for the supply of food parcels for disaster relief.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

Emergency Services: Lack of accreditation which results in loss of income

- The Director Community Services should ensure that the Senior Manager Protection Services and the Chief Emergency Services:
 - Engage in writing with SAESI regarding the accreditation as well as the process to be followed for accreditation.
 - Compile an project plan action plan with due dates based on the information received from the SAESI and tabled to Senior Management.
 - Inform Council about the loss of income as Council approved tariffs for training.
 - Report in writing on a regular basis to Council on the process.

Emergency Services: Limitation of scope due to information not provided to Internal Audit for auditing purposes

- As Internal Audit cannot provide management with reasonable assurance that the risks are managed effectively, the Director Community Services must ensure:
 - That information requested by Internal Audit are submitted timeously for auditing purposes in future
 - That the controls to mitigate the identified risks are implemented and that documentary proof in this regards is filed in a manner that is easily accessible for audit and control purposes.
 - Accountability by line management.
 - That the Chief Emergency Services provide documentary proof that the controls are implemented.
 - That the Senior Manager Protection Services conduct a review analysis on the mitigating controls at Emergency Services and compile an assessment report for the Director.

Emergency Services: Inadequate handling of accounts

- As Internal Audit cannot provide management with reasonable assurance that the risks are managed effectively, the Director Community Services must ensure:
 - Accountability by line management.
 - That information requested by Internal Audit are submitted timeously for auditing purposes.
 - That the controls to mitigate the identified risks are implemented and that documentary proof in this regards is filed in a manner that is easily accessible for audit and control purposes.
 - Any misstatement in sundry debtors be corrected
 - Precaution must be taken that no other amounts are charged except for the approved tariffs to ensure accurate and complete billing of services rendered.

Emergency Services: Loss of income due to lack of accounts for services rendered

- **The Director Community Services must:**
 - Request the Senior Manager Protection Services to determine the actual loss of income as well as reasons why debtors were not levied and accounts issued for services rendered.
 - Report the outcome to the Municipal Manager for remedial action.
 - Request the Chief Financial Officer for training for the compilation of the accounts.
 - Request the Senior Manager Protection Services and the Chief Emergency Services to reconcile the accounts issued against the Occurrence Register on a monthly basis for completeness and correctness and reporting thereof to the Director Community Services.
 - Request the Chief Financial Officer that the Sundry Debtors section reviews the accounts for correctness before processing.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

Human Resources: Housing Subsidy: Non- compliance to Council policy due to insufficient supporting evidence on employees file

The Senior Manager Human Resources must ensure that:

- Standard operating procedures are developed for the administration of housing allowances.
- All supporting documentation are filed on the employee's personnel file for control as well as audit purposes
- All outstanding documentation are requested from the respective employees. If the requirements are not met, the allowance must be cancelled and any overpayment for a benefit in contradiction with the policy, must be recovered.
- That the Audit Committee takes note that all files were provided to Internal Audit by Human Resources and that Human Resources did not discuss and comment on the informal report where such issues could be clarified.

Human Resources: Housing subsidy: Deductions not in line with approved stop orders/lack of stop orders

- The Senior Manager Human Resources should ensure that-
 - Deductions from employees' salaries are in line with legislative requirements.
 - All stop orders be filed on the personnel files for control as well as audit purposes.
 - Amounts deducted from salaries are in line with the approved stop order by the respective employee.

Human Resources: HR Allowances-Outdated policies

The Senior Manager Human Resources must ensure:

- That all Human Resources related policies be reviewed to ensure the correct administration of conditions of service of employees.
- To reconcile the list with the Policy and Research section as the unit provided the information to Internal Audit.

Human Resources: Vehicle allowance: Insufficient Vehicle allowance information

The Senior Manager Human Resources should ensure that:

- Controls measurements be implemented for the administration of vehicle allowances which must include review of calculations before mandates are provided to Budget and Treasury Office for payments.
- Overpayments be recovered from the respective officials.
- The fixed costs tables that are limited to R300 000.00 must be taken up with SALGA so that they can provide the Municipality with updated fixed costs tables.
- All documentation be filed for control as well as audit purposes.
- To recalculate the overpayments up to date as Internal Audit calculated until February 2018.

Human Resources: Telephone Allowance: Non-compliance to Council policy

The Senior Manager Human Resources must ensure that:

- Standard operating procedures are developed for the administration of telephone allowances.
- All supporting documentation are filed on the employee's personnel file for control as well as audit purposes.
- All outstanding documentation are requested from the respective employees. If the requirements are not met, the allowance must be cancelled and any overpayment for a benefit in contradiction with the policy, must be recovered.

Eiland Resort: Non compliance to Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993 due to unsafe conditions

- To address the safety risk and to implement mitigating measures in order for the municipality to comply with its Constitutional mandate:
 - The Manager LED, Tourism and Resorts and the Chief Officer Eiland Resort must issue an Interdepartmental Requisition (IDA) for

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

Electro Mechanical Services for the repairs and or replacement of lights and plugs.

- The Chief Officer Resorts must ensure that the Assistant Resort Superintendent and Foreman compile a plan for the maintenance of the lights and plugs in consultation with Electro Mechanical Services as certain electrical services must be conducted by an Electrician. This plan must ensure the early detection of defaulting lights and plugs.
- That the available budget be used for the repairs and maintenance as per Vote 0051 14475 00019912499 where an amount of R90 000 is available.

Eiland Resort: Inadequate control over user management

- To mitigate the risk of unauthorised access or tampering with records on the UCOS system, an investigation must be done by the Manager LED, Tourism and Resorts and the Chief Officer Resort in conjunction with the IT department:
 - To determine that access to UCOS is limited to the employees' job description.
 - To ensure segregation of duties when granting access.
 - To ensure that authorised personnel have access to UCOS.
 - To complete user access forms for all personnel and submit to the IT Department.
 - To conduct annual reviews on user accounts.

To complete the necessary documentation when employees are transferred or resigned in order for access to be cancelled timeously.

Eiland Resort: Ineffective and inefficient controls regarding bookings not arrived and payment methods

- The Chief Officer Resort must investigate the reasons why the abovementioned chalets are on the cleaning list without being on the departure list as well as any trace of bookings made.

- The findings on the investigation will determine the actions needed to be taken as chalets being used being accounted for and those not being used being cancelled.
- The Senior personnel must as part of reconciliations performed, compare the cleaning lists against the departure list to determine that all bookings are accounted for.

The Senior Clerk responsible for the banking must ensure the correctness of payment methods.

Eiland Resort: Inadequate controls over face value documents

- The Chief Officer Resorts must implement the following controls:
 - To mitigate the risk of fraud being committed or damages to face value documents, these documents must always be kept in a fire resistant safe which is locked.
 - The issuing and receiving of face value documents must be recorded timeously in the face value register of the Eiland Resort and officials must sign for receiving of the documents.

Management must do a reconciliation on a continuous basis to ensure that the controls are adhered to.

Eiland Resort: Lack on controls due to bookings not arrived not being investigated

- To ensure correctness of bookings, the Manager LED, Tourism and Resort must ensure that the following procedures be followed:
 - A list of bookings not arrived must be generated daily from the system.
 - The Chief Officer Resorts must:
 - Scrutinise the list and cancel the bookings where clients did not arrive.
 - Ensure that where clients did not arrive, the chalet must be clean.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

- If chalet is dirty but client did not arrive according to the system, the Manager must investigate the deviation as this means that the chalet has been occupied.

The Manager LED, Tourism and Resort and the Chief Officer Resort must investigate the current bookings not arrived list and determine reasons as being describe as above.

Eiland Resort: Obsolescence/Deterioration of the assets and inventory at Eiland Resort

That a report be tabled at the next Audit Committee meeting regarding the implementation of the following recommendations:

- The Manager LED, Tourism and Resorts and the Chief Officer Resorts must:
 - Compile a purchasing plan to address the shortcomings at the Eiland Resort and present the plan to the Chief Financial Officer as a matter of urgency.
 - Request the Chief Financial Officer to avail the budget for the items needed where after requisitions must be issued for the supply chain process to be followed.
 - Issue an Interdepartmental Requisition (IDA) for the repairs on the premises.
- The Chief Officer Resorts must ensure that the Assistant Resort Superintendent and Foreman compile a plan for the maintenance of the premises in consultation with Building Construction. This plan must ensure the early detection of defaulting items.

- That the available budget be used for the repairs and maintenance as per the following votes:

| Vote | Description | Available Budget for 2017/2018 financial year |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 0051 00345 00019912599 | crockery/cutlery | R 16 700 |
| 0051 14473 00019912499 | maintenance of infrastructure | R 5 000 |
| 0051 14475 00019912499 | maintenance of building | R 90 000 |
| 0051 00303 00019912599 | bedding | R 150 000 |
| 0051 14474 00019912499 | building- materials and goods | R 329 234.60 |
| 0051 14501 00019912599 | consumer items (zero-rated) | R 45 016 |
| 0051 41500 00019912599 | consumer items (standard-rated) | R 214 232.60 |

Eiland Resort: Limitation of scope: No evidence provided for auditing purposes

As Internal Audit cannot provide management with reasonable assurance that the risks are managed effectively, the Manager LED, Tourism and Resorts must ensure:

- That information requested by Internal Audit are submitted timeously for auditing purposes in future.
- That the controls to mitigate the identified risks are implemented and that documentary proof in this regards is filed in a manner that is easily accessible for audit and control purposes.
- Accountability by management.
- The Manager LED, Tourism and Resorts must request proof from the Chief Officer Eiland Resort that the mitigating controls are implemented or that an action plan be compiled to address the risks.
- That the Chief Risk Officer facilitate process regarding installation of fire hydrants.
- That the Head Security Services make a presentation at the next Audit Committee meeting regarding the processes for safeguarding of Council property including the Eiland Resort.

Predetermined Objectives: KPIs do not comply with legislative requirements

- The Manager Performance Management must in consultation with Senior Management review KPI's set in the SDBIP to ensure that the KPI's comply with legislative requirements as it must be:
 - Specific - the nature and the required level of performance can be clearly identified.
 - Measurable - the required performance can be measured.
 - Achievable - the target is realistic given existing capacity.
 - Relevant - the required performance is linked to the achievement of a goal.

Predetermined Objectives: Non- implementation of AG recommendations with regards to the measurement of projects

- The Manager Performance Management must ensure:
 - That a technical indicator description document will be attached to evidence files which will provide an explanation on the manner on which projects will be measured.
 - That evidence and evaluation are in line with the technical description document.

Predetermined Objectives: Insufficient supporting evidence provided for the evaluation of the KPI's

- The Manager Performance Management must ensure that:
 - supporting documentation are verified and scrutinised against the targets as this could easily result in incorrect evaluation of departments which will reflect negatively on the performance of the municipality.
 - supporting documentation (evidence) are available for audit as well as control purposes.
 - progress reports are submitted which can be substantiated where KPI's must be evaluated against progress.

Predetermined Objectives: KPI's evaluated in the incorrect quarter

The Manager Performance Management should ensure:

- that the correct evidence is provided during the evaluation of KPI's.
- that all supporting evidence is included in the SDBIP file.

Predetermined Objectives: Approved SDBIP target rating change during evaluation

- The Manager Performance Management must ensure that:
 - Targets not be amended during evaluations.
 - Ratings be based on the evidence against the target.
 - The reasons for not achievement of targets be captured and remedial actions identified.

Predetermined Objectives: Incorrect scoring of KPI

The Manager Performance Management should ensure that:

- the calculations done during the performance evaluations are correct and substantiated by supporting documentation.

Predetermined Objectives: Inadequate alignment between IDP, Budget and the SDBIP

- The Municipality should give effect to its integrated development plan and conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its integrated development plan and for this the IDP should be linked to the Budget and SDBIP of the departments to measure performance and implementation of the IDP.
- The Manager IDP must compile a project plan involving the Budget and Treasury Office and the IDP unit to ensure that:
 - The Budget will be informed by the IDP.
 - No projects be budgeted for which is not on the approved IDP.
 - The SDBIP will consist out of all service delivery projects which is on the approved IDP and being budgeted for.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

- Management should ensure that:
 - Money may only be spending on a capital project which has been appropriated in the approved capital budget.
 - IDP reports not be amended retrospectively and that targets and actual evaluations on the IDP reports and SDBIP evaluations are the same.

Predetermined Objectives: KPI's included in the quarterly evaluation report which were not part of the original approved SDBIP 2017/18

The Manager Performance Management should ensure:

- That all projects that is budgeted for based on the IDP objectives, are in the SDBIP.
- That a project plan is compiled which will inform and ensure the alignment between the IDP, Budget and SDBIP. This project plan must involve the BTO, IDP and PMS units.

Grants: – Non-compliance to conditions of the following conditional grants:

- **Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant (MTDG);**
- **Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG),**
- **Expanded Public Programme Integrated Grant (EPWP),**
- **Water Services Infrastructure Grant(WSIG),**
- **Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG),**
- **Masinedane Library Grant,**
- Management must ensure spending of grants in line with legislative requirements and by that compile a project plan with due dates which will ensure spending for all grants in time.
- Management must adhere to the process stipulated in Circular 91. According to the Circular 91 of the MFMA the following proses must be adhere to:

“The process to ensure the return of unspent conditional grants for the 2017/18 financial year will be managed in accordance with section 22 of the DoRA. In addition to the previous MFMA circulars, the following practical arrangements will apply:

Step 1: Municipalities must submit their June 2018 conditional grant expenditure reports according to section 71 of the MFMA reflecting all accrued expenditure on

conditional grants and further ensure that expenditure reported to both National Treasury and national transferring officers reconcile.

Step 2: When preparing the Annual Financial Statements, a municipality must determine the portion of each national conditional grant allocation that remained unspent as at 30 June 2018. These amounts MUST exclude all interest earned on conditional grants, retentions and VAT related to conditional grant spending that has been reclaimed from SARS, which must be disclosed separately.

Step 3: If the receiving officer wants to motivate in terms of section 22(2) of the 2017 DoRA that the unspent funds are committed to identifiable projects, the roll over application pack must be submitted to National Treasury by 31 August 2018. National Treasury will not consider any rollover requests that are incomplete or received after this deadline.

Step 4: National Treasury will confirm in writing whether or not the municipality may retain any of the unspent funds as a rollover based on criteria outlined above by 22 October 2018 or whether it will agree to any alternative payment arrangement or schedules.

Step 5: National Treasury will communicate the unspent conditional grants amount by 05 November 2018. A municipality must return the remaining unspent conditional grant funds that are not subject to a specific repayment arrangement to the National Revenue Fund by 19 November 2018.

Step 6: Any unspent conditional grant funds that should have, but has not been repaid to the National Revenue Fund by 19 November 2018, and for which a municipality has not requested a repayment arrangement, will be offset against the municipality's 03 December 2018 equitable share allocation.

All other issues pertaining to Appropriation Statement and reporting on approved roll overs are addressed in the Annexure to MFMA Circular No. 86.”

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

Electro Mechanical Services: Limitation of scope: No evidence provided for auditing purposes

- As Internal Audit cannot provide management with reasonable assurance that the risks are managed effectively, the Municipal Manager must ensure:
 - Accountability by management.
 - That information requested by Internal Audit are submitted timeously for auditing purposes.
 - That proper records are kept, properly filed and are readily available for control as well as auditing purposes.
 - That the controls to mitigate the identified risks are implemented and that documentary proof in this regards is filed in a manner that is easily accessible for audit and control purposes.

Civil Engineering Services-Illegal water connection in contradiction with approved Council tariffs and Section 18 (1) of the Water Service By-Law

- **The Director Civil Engineering must:**
 - Ensure that approved Council tariffs regarding illegal connections are implemented.
 - Ensure that the Consultant and Law Enforcement do a detailed investigation in all informal settlements in order to determine the impact of illegal connections.
 - Launch campaigns in consultation with the Communications on illegal water connections in the informal settlement areas.

Civil Engineering Services - Limitation of scope

- **As Internal Audit cannot provide management with reasonable assurance that the risks are managed effectively, the Municipal Manager must ensure:**
 - Accountability by management.
 - That information requested by Internal Audit are submitted timeously for auditing purposes.

- That the controls to mitigate the identified risks are implemented and that documentary proof in this regards is filed in a manner that is easily accessible for audit and control purposes.
- That the information is readily available for External Audit purposes as Internal Audit cannot reschedule the audit due to end of financial year activities.

Non- compliance to MFMA and SCM Regulations with regards to the payment of services rendered – Melkstroom Water provision

- That the Project Management Unit must:
 - Investigate if the payments for the execution of the project Bulk Water Supply Water are in line with the MFMA and SCM Regulations.
 - As part of the investigation determine if the payment certificates are based for work done.
 - If found that mistakes were made by the contractor or consultant, make the necessary corrections.
 - Conduct inspections before certifying invoices for payment.
 - Ensure accountability by the consultant that payment certificates are certified for work completed.

PMU: Recognition of revenue not timeously done– Grant expenditure

- **Management must ensure that:**
 - Grant revenue is recognized to the maximum of authorised grant expenditure incurred on a monthly basis.
 - Accounts and financial records must be reviewed for completeness and correctness thereof.

PMU: Capital Expenditure: Invoices incorrectly processed

- **The Project Management Unit must:**
 - Verify if the Budget and Treasury Office processed invoices against the correct BAK numbers.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

- Request the Budget and Treasury Office to journalise the incorrect processing of the invoices.
- On a monthly basis ensure that the financial records reconcile with their own recordkeeping for the purposes of reporting to MIG.

PMU: Payment certificates not in line with TAC decision

- That the Project Management Unit must:
 - Investigate if the execution of the project “K033/2017: Konstruksie van Grootmaat Waterdienste te Melkstroom” is per Tender Adjudication Committee decision 19/03.3/2018 (TTK) which determines as follows:
 “1. Dat opsie 1 van TK033/2017: Konstruksie van Grootmaat Waterdienste te Melkstroom, besluit 3/12.1/2017 TTK van 1 Desember 2017, gewysig word om voorsiening te maak vir 3706m x 250mmØ pypgrootte in plaas van 2556m x 250mmØ.”
- As part of the investigation determine if the payment certificates based on the bill of quantities are in line with the abovementioned Tender Adjudication Committee decision.
- If found that mistakes were made by the contractor or consultant, make the necessary corrections.

PMU: Incorrect reporting on monthly MIG expenditure

Management must ensure:

- that Grant funding is adequately managed and spend.
- that expenditure with regards to Grant funding is reported to the funder in the month in which it has been recognized.
- Corrections are made in consultation with Budget and Treasury Office and reported to Department CoGHSTA.
 - All the procedures applicable to horizontal transfers are implemented prior to appointments being made.

6.3.4 OPMS AUDIT COMMITTEE:

Predetermined objectives:

- As performance information indicates how well an institution is meeting its objectives and service delivery targets, the Performance Management Unit must ensure that:
 - Supporting documentation are verified and scrutinised against the targets as this could easily result in incorrect evaluation of departments which will reflect negatively on the performance of the municipality.
 - Supporting documentation (evidence) are available for audit as well as control purposes.
 - Extract from the financial systems which reflects all the transaction on the BAK (Capital Project) to support Project summary report is included in the evidence file.
 - Section 66 evaluations are reconciled with the staff establishment on BIQ and differences must be substantiated with proof from the respective directorate.
 - Supporting documentation is verified on the systems of the Municipality.
- The Municipality must give effect to its integrated development plan and conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its integrated development plan and therefore the SDBIP must be based on the performance targets and objectives of the IDP to measure performance and implementation.
- KPI's must comply with legislative requirements as it must be:
 - Specific - the nature and the required level of performance can be clearly identified.
 - Measurable - the required performance can be measured.
 - Achievable - the target is realistic given existing capacity.
 - Relevant - the required performance is linked to the achievement of a goal.
 - Time - bound - the time period or deadline for delivery is specified.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

- Management should ensure that information pertaining to performance information is timeously submitted for evaluation as the evaluation has an effect on the evaluation of the municipality as a whole.
- The Manager Performance Management must ensure that the relevant Director and Manager identify remedial actions during the performance evaluations where targets are not met.
- These remedial actions must reflect in the SDBIP evaluations for control as well as auditing purposes and to ensure that it will reflect in the Annual Performance Report (for targets which form part of the top layer document) at the end of the financial year.
- The Manager Performance Management must ensure that the SDBIP of Dawid Kruiper Municipality complies with legislative requirements and that it is inclusive of all service delivery targets and performance indicators.

6.3.5 IGR MATTERS

The Communications department coordinate the Dawid Kruiper Local Government Communications Forum (LGCF) meetings on a monthly basis. The LGCF was launched on 17 September 2009 and the Speaker of municipality is the chairperson of the forum. All government departments, parastatals (Eskom, Telkom and SA Post Office) and Non-governmental organisations attend this monthly meeting. The meetings serve as a platform for NGO's and government to develop common programmes that are aimed of improving service delivery at all levels of government.

The Senior Communications Officer and or the person delegated attend all District Communications Forum (DCF) meetings. *District forum meetings are attended by all the category B municipalities in the district. This enables the D.K.M municipality to share its programmes on a district level.* The meetings are held on a quarterly basis. *The Provincial Communicators forum meetings are taking place on a monthly basis. The D.K.M and all the other municipalities of the Northern Cape Province are represented on this forum. SALGA is the co-ordinates the meetings and also serves as the Secretariat of the meetings.*

The Communications department do all the communication work for the public participation processes for the IDP, Budget, council meets the People, national and provincial events where the Municipality provides assistance and all municipal events. Communication tools that are used are the municipality's internal and external publications (Die Werker – internal (monthly), The Resident – external (monthly), the community radio station (two weekly radio programme paid by municipality and adverts). *The radio programme was stopped as part of the cost containment process which the municipality embarked upon, but is was started again and in currently going through the supply chain management processes, printed media (adverts, flyers, posters, press releases) and meetings (LGCF and DCF). The municipal website is maintained by the communications section and is complying with section 75 of the Municipal Finance Management Act. The Public Viewing area is situated in front of the library at the municipal park. It is used to broadcast council meetings, Provincial and National events like the State of the Nation address, national and international sports events. The LGCF is also attended by university representatives and the FET colleges. Their participation enables the local municipality to be informed about the challenges and the opportunities at tertiary level.* The municipality will also be in a position to know where the bursaries for students can be accessed and pass this information to the Ward Councillors in order to disseminate in their respective wards. The inclusion of the former Mier area also presents new challenges in as far as inter governmental relations are concerned. Local Government Communication forum activities and meetings will have to take place in that area as well in order to ensure inclusivity. *The Local Government Communication Forum meetings are also attended by state owned enterprises (SOE's) like Eskom, Airports Company SA (ACSA) and Telkom. A total of 10 LGCF meetings are planned for the 2017/18 financial year.*

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

6.4 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

6.4.1 OVERVIEW OF POLICIES

A complete list of all the policies adopted by the Council, are included as **Annexure L**. Policies are adopted or revised, when needed.

6.4.2 INFORMATION ON THE OPMS SYSTEM AND PMS

Performance management in a municipality is fundamentally a two-way communication process between the municipality and the community that is making use of the municipal services.

The following activities took place during the year under review:

- Review of the SDBIP continuously
- Formulation of Performance Plans for Sec.56 employees
- Performance Evaluations of Sec.56 employees
- Quarterly SDBIP Evaluations of all Directorates
- Development of Performance Plans and Evaluation forms for Sec.66 employees
- Performance Evaluations of Sec.66 employees

Effective controls and accountability systems are an integral part of the performance management system. Performance pertaining to KPI's are measured in terms of unacceptable performance, not fully effective performance, fully effective performance, performance above expectation and outstanding performance. KPI's, when measured are also categorized in terms of warning signals, reason for performance and remedial action.

6.4.3 ALIGNMENT WITH THE IDP AS WELL AS KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS AND TARGETS

In line with the MSA, Performance Management is applicable pertaining to all Sec. 56, and Sec. 66 officials. Performance agreements are in line with the six national KPA's, and as a result thereof in lined with performance indicators and community needs and signed accordingly.

6.4.4 INFORMATION ON THE ORGANOGRAM SUPPORTING DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The approved organizational organogram is aligned to the core business of the municipality. The affordability and sustainability of the structure is questionable when compared to national norms and standards. Salaries are currently 42% of the operating budget with national norms being 35%.

6.4.5 INFORMATION ON THE STATUS ON WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN (See Annexure J)

CURRENT SITUATION

The municipality challenges are mainly in the technical field and we embarked on process of addressing these challenges through various skills development programmes. The engineering field is mainly affected by skills shortages. Attracting and retaining these types of skills and expertise also proved to be a challenge at some point for the municipality. The municipality has spent an enormous amount of fund on the development of its employee. This includes bursaries, learnerships, internships, accredited training, apprenticeships, on-the-job training, formal and informal training to address the capacity challenges in the municipality.

COUNCIL BURSARY SCHEME

Employees are encouraged to further their studies and obtain recognized qualifications to improve their own knowledge to be able to improve both their own performance and that of the municipality. Employees enter into a contractual agreement with the municipality and terms and conditions are attached to this agreement. The bursary covers for books and registration fees. *Due to financial constraints only 2 bursaries were awarded for the financial year 2018/19.*

INTERNSHIP PROGRAMME

The municipality has absorbed graduates for the financial Internship Programme that has started. A total of *three (3)* Interns are part of the programme. The idea is to prepare them for a period of two years to gain practical experience. The

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

organization is very conducive for active learning. However, they are not guaranteed permanent employment after the completion of the programme. They are exposed to the following on various accounting and financial aspects and are also rotated on a quarterly basis.

LEARNERSHIPS

A learnership is a training programme that combines theory at a college or training Centre with relevant practice on-the-job. The idea is that people really learn the "ins and outs" of an occupation by practicing all its aspects under the guidance of an experienced and qualified person. In order to become qualified themselves, learners will have to be assessed against occupational standards that have been agreed in advance by industry stakeholders.

Learnerships are based on legally binding agreements between an employer, a learner and a training provider. This agreement is intended to spell out the tasks and duties of the employer, the learner and the training provider. It is designed to ensure the quality of the training and to protect the interests of each party.

Employers can offer learnerships to their own employees or can recruit unemployed people for training. Current employees who are provided with learnerships are referred to as 18(1) learner. Unemployed people who are offered learnerships are known as 18(2) learners. *Currently there are four (32) learners on the War on Leaks program sponsored by Randwater.*

WORK INTEGRATED LEARNING (WIL)

Work Integrated Learning (WIL) refers to the real-life work experience. WIL offers a holistic approach to education by equipping students not only with the necessary theoretical background, but also with the opportunity to apply the theoretical concepts in practice to enable them to develop the skills required for entry into the workforce upon graduation. Five (5) students are currently placed within the Municipality

SKILLS PROGRAMMES

A Skills programme consists of a unit standard or group of unit standards that is large enough for the outcome to allow for the learner to become employable. Skills

programmes do not result in a qualification themselves upon completion, but will lead to a Learnership qualification. Skills programmes allow for skills to be acquired that provide immediate access to income generation. *Due to financial constraints the focus of training was on compliance training eg. Transportation and Handling of chemical substances, Health and Safety Representatives and supervisors, Operation of machinery like Truck Mounted Cranes, Mobile Elevation Platforms Overhead Cranes and Forklifts.* Accredited Skills programmes such as Supply Chain Management, Project Management, Risk Management and Leadership Development was funded by the LGSETA.

PERSONAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS

Personal Development Plans have been designed and are ready for implementation. A Personal Development Plan seeks to address the training needs of employees in a systematic manner. It should be directly link to the job/key performance indicator of an employee.

A planned approach to skills development will contribute towards increasing the motivation of employees, due to the visible interest shown by the organization in their development and career paths.

It facilitates a co-coordinated approach towards addressing skills needs both in localized sectors of the economy as well as nationally, which should contribute towards national economic growth.

The municipality is seeking new and innovative ways to address future challenges and cognizance should also be taken about the new developments in the Higher Education and the emphasis that was placed on Rural Further Education Training Institutions to improve their skills. This necessitates that stronger relations be established with tertiary institutions.

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE EEP (See Annexure J)

A new plan for the 2017/2018 year has been developed. The focus for the year will be on the promotion of Employment Equity as well as investing in training to correct the gender imbalance on all levels of the workforce.

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

The tables below reflect an insignificant improvement regarding employment equity target groups and the targets of women in top level positions.

| MALE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|---------|-----|-----|----------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|
| | African | | | Coloured | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | '16 | '17 | '18 | '16 | '17 | '18 | '16 | '17 | '18 | '16 | '17 | '18 |
| Senior Managers | 5 | 6 | 6 | 9 | 9 | 14 | 6 | 5 | 3 | 20 | 20 | 23 |
| Clerks | 15 | 16 | 21 | 28 | 29 | 36 | 4 | 4 | 12 | 47 | 49 | 69 |
| Professionals | 3 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 8 | 7 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 12 | 17 | 16 |
| Technical & related | 21 | 28 | 30 | 30 | 32 | 35 | 6 | 5 | 6 | 57 | 65 | 71 |
| Horticulturists | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 |
| Artisans | 4 | 5 | 5 | 9 | 11 | 10 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 16 | 19 | 18 |
| Machine operators | 29 | 28 | 32 | 35 | 39 | 43 | | 2 | 6 | 64 | 69 | 81 |
| Apprentice | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Labourers | 26 | 27 | 32 | 47 | 49 | 49 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 74 | 77 | 82 |
| Elementary Occupations | 120 | 134 | 146 | 128 | 118 | 143 | 2 | 2 | 6 | 250 | 252 | 295 |
| Councillors | 4 | 4 | 4 | 7 | 8 | 8 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 14 | 15 | 15 |
| | 227 | 253 | 281 | 297 | 303 | 345 | 30 | 30 | 45 | 554 | 584 | 671 |
| FEMALE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | African | | | Coloured | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | '16 | '17 | '18 | '16 | '17 | '18 | '17 | '17 | '18 | '16 | '17 | '18 |
| Senior Managers | 1 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 6 | 6 | 9 |
| Clerks | 35 | 39 | 45 | 56 | 62 | 74 | 10 | 8 | 15 | 101 | 109 | 134 |
| FEMALE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | African | | | Coloured | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | '16 | '17 | '18 | '16 | '17 | '18 | '16 | '17 | '18 | '16 | '17 | '18 |
| Professionals | 3 | 3 | 3 | 7 | 7 | 9 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 14 | 14 | 16 |
| Tegnical & related | 1 | 2 | 2 | 11 | 11 | 12 | | | | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| Horticulturists | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Artisans | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Machine operators | 4 | 5 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 4 | | | | 9 | 10 | 11 |
| Apprentice | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Labourers | 10 | 10 | 10 | 6 | 6 | 6 | | | | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| Elementary Occupations | 40 | 41 | 48 | 53 | 57 | 73 | | | | 93 | 98 | 121 |
| Councillors | 2 | 3 | 2 | 11 | 13 | 14 | | | | 13 | 16 | 16 |
| | 96 | 104 | 119 | 153 | 165 | 197 | 15 | 13 | 21 | 264 | 282 | 337 |

Table 11- Employment Equity Figures

6.4.6 HIV/AIDS (See Annexure J)

6.4.6.1 HIV and AIDS mainstreaming

The Municipality adopted an HIV/AIDS workplace policy, which it shares with management first and then with the employees.

Key Principles of Code for HIV/AIDS workplace policy is the promotion of non-discrimination; no screening of employees for HIV for the purpose of employment; none dismissal of the positive employee; confidentiality; healthy work environment; continuation of employment relationship; and the prevention and care and support programs

6.4.6.2 HIV/AIDS AND CAPACITY CHALLENGES

HIV/AIDS affects the most productive age group of 15-49 years. It is affecting the most productive segment of the labor force, and resulting in higher costs.

The major impacts are:

- Loss of skilled and experience workers.
- Reduced supply of labour.
- Rising labour costs.
- Increase of absenteeism.
- Falling productivity,
- Affects services delivery.

Since this group of workers is a bridge between the high-risk group and the general population, intervention at the workplace is very supportive in arresting the spread of infection.

The intervention program concentrates on sensitization programs for the management, employees and their families. As part of its intervention it provides care and support for infected and affected workers and their families with the help of partnership with relevant partners.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

6.4.6.3 IMPLEMENTATION OF THE HIV/AIDS STRATEGY**ADVOCACY PLAN**

With respect to HIV/AIDS, advocacy involves raising awareness of the issue; suggesting appropriate action and what is needed for this to occur; and, building consensus and support for its implementation. At primary level, it involves networking on an individual basis & through unions and the Office of the Mayor and other social groups. At secondary level, it involves networking with Government Departments, etc.

HIV PROGRAM AT WORKPLACE INCLUDES

- Advocacy meeting with the HR management/CSR head.
- Programs integrated and aligned with the District Program
- Nomination of an employee as the HIV/AIDS Focal Person.
- An internal HIV/AIDS committee (officials)
- Establishment of local AIDS council.
- Sensitization programme for the internal committee who assist with the HIV/AIDS workplace policy, and the drawing up of an annual plan for implementing the workplace program
- Identification of passionate employees to become Master Trainers on STI and HIV/AIDS.
- Change HIV/AIDS awareness programs to HIV/AIDS training programs.
- Regular small programs around HIV like quizzes, games, etc.
- Encouraging the municipality to expand their workplace programmes to their contractual workers.

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

In 2015/2016 another two awareness campaigns were conducted in order to make all employees of the Municipality aware of the HIV/AIDS Policy in the workplace. On 20 November 2015 a Health Wellnessday was held for all the municipal workers which include Voluntary Counseling and Testing on HIV and Aids.

The employee Wellness Day event will be held on 14 June 2019 at Mxolisi Dicky Jacobs stadium and will also be a Team building event for all the Municipal workers.

A session was held to advocate the building of the capacity of the subcommittee, and training was given to Peer Educators in all Departments of the Municipality in HIV/AIDS education and counseling. The HIV and Aids programme will be expanded in the next financial year.

6.4.7 STAFF RECRUITMENT AND RETENTION POLICY

To build capacity and recruit critical and scarce skills the municipality participate in several Internship and Learnership Programmes.

Interns are encouraged to apply for vacant posts to absorb them. Where the required skills are internally available, vacancies are advertised for internal candidates only to promote upward mobility in order to retain staff.

Long Service bonuses are also paid to retain staff.

The staff turn-over rate

| Turn-over Rate | | | |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Details | Total Appointments as of beginning of Financial Year | Terminations during the Financial Year | Turn-over Rate* |
| | No. | No. | |
| 2013/2014 | 848 | 62 | 7.31% |
| 2014/2015 | 820 | 88 | 10.73% |
| 2015/2016 | 843 | 75 | 8.9% |
| 2016/2017 | 872 | 45 | 5.16% |
| 2017/2018 | 963 | 28 | 2.19% |

Table 12- The staff turn-over rate

6.4.8 ANTI-FRAUD AND CORRUPTION STRATEGY (See Annexure J)**6.4.8.1 APPROVAL**

Dawid Kruijer Municipality is a merger of the former //Khara Hais and Mier Municipalities. Currently the strategy has not yet been approved by the new Council, it is still in a draft form and will first be workshopped to the new Council in January 2017 and thereafter be presented to Council in January 2017 for approval.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

6.4.8.2 OBJECTIVE

Dawid Kruiper Municipality has a quest and strive of zero tolerance to fraud and corruption. The municipality has a dedicated established Anti-Fraud and Corruption unit established. All employees are expected to act within the confines of legislation/policies that govern their immediate workspace and the municipality at large. Employees will act in a professional, ethical, responsible and accountable manner when they execute their function or duties, by so doing they will ensure a diligent administration. Opportunity for fraud and corruption to happen will be denied, by ensuring that internal controls are in place, leadership is given, oversight occurs, monitoring and evaluation occur(s). The newly established Anti-Fraud and Corruption unit will work hand in glove with internal units like Audit and Risk Management, Municipal Security and law enforcement. And with External law enforcement agencies like the Hawks, SAPS etc.

6.4.8.3 COMPONENTS OF THE PLAN

The main principles of the Fraud and Corruption Prevention are the following -

- Creating a culture which is intolerable to corruption / fraud
- Deterrence of corruption and fraud
- Preventing corruption/fraud which cannot be deterred
- Detection of corruption/fraud
- Fraud prevention plan/strategy
- Investigating reported and/or detected corruption/fraud
- Taking appropriate action against fraudsters. e.g. prosecution, disciplinary action
- Applying sanctions, which include redress in respect of financial losses

6.4.8.4 FRAUD AND CORRUPTION PREVENTION PLAN (See Annexure J)

For effective implementation of the Fraud and Corruption Strategy, a plan will be developed with detailed procedures on how to implement the strategy. The actions/outputs set on the plan are focused at mitigating the risk of fraud and corruption in the Municipality. The plan will encompass at most the following;

- Fraud Risk Assessment
- Monitoring Process
- Awareness

The number of cases reported, number of cases investigated and won and/or lost in a financial year, over the last three years will be reflected in the table below.

| Year | Cases reported | | Cases investigated/action taken | |
|------|--------------------|---|---------------------------------|---|
| | Fraud & Corruption | | Fraud & Corruption | |
| 2009 | 1 | | 1 | |
| 2010 | 5 | | 4 | |
| 2011 | 5 | | 4 | |
| 2012 | 1 | | 1 | |
| 2013 | 1 | | 1 | |
| 2014 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 2015 | 5 | 1 | 5 | 1 |

Table 13 – Reported cases

6.4.9 ORGANOGRAM (See Annexure J)

A new organogram was approved on **28 November 2017** by the municipality to address its human capital needs for the next 5 years. Provision is made in the budget of each year for filling of vacancies as planned. All critical funded vacancies are filled in the financial year that the post becomes vacant.

6.4.10 AUDITOR GENERAL REPORT

6.4.10.1 AUDIT REPORT

//Khara Hais Municipality and Mier Municipality disestablished on 05 August 2016 and a new municipality (NC087) was formed on 06 August 2016, named Dawid Kruiper municipality. Final Annual Financial Statements were compiled for both Mier and //Khara Hais municipalities separately for the period 01 July 2016 until 05 August 2016. The first financial year of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality thus ended on 30 June 2017 and Annual Financial Statements were compiled for Dawid Kruiper municipality for the period 06 August 2016 until 30 June 2017. The 2016/2017 audit outcome was therefore the first audit outcome of Dawid Kruiper municipality.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

Dawid Kruiper Municipality received an unqualified audit opinion with findings for the 2016/2017 financial year. The audit outcome for the 2017/2018 financial year remained the same. The other matters however decreased from 13 for the 2016/2017 financial year to 11 for the 2017/2018 financial year. The audit outcome for the 2017/2018 financial year remained the same. The other matters however decreased from 13 for the 2016/2017 financial year to 11 for the 2017/2018 financial year.

6.4.10.2 AUDITOR GENERAL'S UNQUALIFIED REPORT WITH OTHER MATTERS 2017/2018

The Auditor General expressed that the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Dawid Kruiper municipality as at 30 June 2018, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (Standards of GRAP) and the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act of South Africa, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act of South Africa, 2017 (Act No. 3 of 2017) (DoRA).

EMPHASIS OF MATTERS:

1. UNAUTHORISED EXPENDITURE

The municipality incurred unauthorised expenditure of R50 868 211 during the year under review due to overspending of votes. The total amount of unauthorised expenditure recorded in the annual financial statements at 30 June 2018 amount to R50 868 211. R48 991 291 (96%) of the R50 868 211 was as a result of non-cash items, such as depreciation.

2. MATERIAL LOSSES

Material water losses to the amount of R12 164 947 were incurred which represents 42% of total water purchased. Real losses amounted to 27% and were due to the defects in the water network. Apparent losses amounted to 15% and were due to illegal connections and faulty meters which resulted in no revenue being collected.

OTHER MATTERS:

REPORT ON THE AUDIT OF THE ANNUAL PERFORMANCE

The Auditor General evaluated the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected development priorities presented in the annual performance report of the municipality for the year ended 30 June 2018:

| Development priorities | Pages in the annual performance report |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Development priority 2 – Water Resources and Services | X – X |
| Development priority 3 – Sewerage | X – X |
| Development priority 5 – Energy and Electricity | X – X |
| Development priority 6 – Transport and Storm water Drainage | X – X |
| Development priority 7 – Waste Management and Waste Removal | X – X |

No material findings in respect of the usefulness and reliability of the selected development priorities were raised by the Auditor General.

OTHER MATTERS

The Auditor General identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were on the reported performance information of Development priority 2 – Water Resources and Services, Development priority 3 – Sewerage, Development priority 5 – Energy and Electricity, and Development priority 6 – Roads, Transport and Stormwater Drainage. As management subsequently corrected the misstatements, the Auditor

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

General did not raise any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information.

COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION

The main areas of non-compliance by Dawid Kruiper municipality were as follow:

ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122(1) of the MFMA. Material misstatements of non-current liabilities and disclosure items identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statement were subsequently corrected and the supporting records were provided subsequently, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion.

EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT

Money owed by the municipality was not always paid within 30 days, as required by section 65(2) (e) of the MFMA.

Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure, as required by section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. The value of R8 229 537, as disclosed in note 38.08, is not complete as management was still in the process of quantifying the full extent of the irregular expenditure. The majority of the disclosed irregular expenditure was caused by non-compliance with SCM regulations. The majority of the irregular expenditure occurred on the following two projects, which were caused by supply chain processes not being followed in previous years:

- Asset consultants (TGIS) – R959 250
- Thomason consulting (Installation of street lights) – R1 161 274

PROCUREMENT & CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

Bid documentation for procurement of electrical material commodities designated for local content and production, did not stipulate the minimum threshold for local production and content as required by Preferential Procurement Regulation 9(1).

INTERNAL CONTROL

The following challenges were experienced that contributed to the weaknesses in the financial environment and the ultimate audit outcome:

Leadership did not take appropriate action with regard to a lack of controls in the finance and supply chain management directorates, resulting in non-compliance with applicable legislation and irregular expenditure.

Leadership did not exercise sufficient oversight over the information used for performance reporting.

The annual financial statements and annual report were subjected to material amendments that can be attributed to a weakness.

A risk management strategy was developed and a comprehensive risk assessment was conducted by the risk management department. Certain errors still occurred due to risks that were not effectively managed.

6.5 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

6.5.1 COMPLIANCE

A financial plan (Appendix I) has been compiled compliant with section 26(h) of the MSA. The financial plan includes actual capital and operating revenue and expenditure for the 2016/2017 as well as the 2017/2018 financial year (audited by the Auditor-General) and capital and operating revenue and expenditure estimates for the current financial year (2018/2019) and for the next three financial years (2019/2020 to 2021/2022). It also includes budget assumptions on which these budgets have been compiled. The financial plan also includes a financial strategy and information on financial management policies. All budget related policies reviewed and approved by Council as part of the budgeting processes can be found on the municipality's website

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

6.5.2 EXPENDITURE

6.5.2.1 CAPITAL BUDGET ACTUALLY SPENT IN 2017/2018

The actual capital expenditure for 2017/2018 amounted to R 52 692 165 which represented 45.41% of the 2017/2018 adjusted capital budget. This capital expenditure was funded with own funds (R 15 338 183 or 29.11% of capital revenue), grants (R 37 159 864 or 70.52% of capital revenue) and external loans (R 194 118 or 0.37% of capital revenue). Capital expenditure increased from 48.9% of the 2012/2013 adjustments capital budget to 64.51% of the 2013/2014 adjustments capital budget and to 95.01% of the 2014/2015 adjustments capital budget.

The 2018/2019 approved adjusted capital budget expenditure amounts to R 140 329 715 and the percentage of expected actual capital expenditure is targeted to be at least 50%.

6.5.2.2 ABILITY TO IMPLEMENT THE 2017-2022 IDP

The 2019/2020 capital budget expenditure amounts to R 130 900 968 and the percentage of expected actual capital expenditure will be in the region of 50% or higher. The budgeted capital expenditure is to be funded with own funds (R 75 168 355 or 57.42% of capital revenue), grants (R 55 732 613 or 42.58% of capital revenue) and external loans (R 0 or 0.00% of capital revenue).

Information on the projected capital expenditure and its funding sources for the 2020/2021 and 2021/2022 indicative financial years can be found in paragraph 1.9 of the attached financial plan.

Dawid Kruiper municipality is currently experiencing financial constraints and as a result we only focussed on projects that the municipality have the resources to execute. The capital expenditure programme needs however exceed the available financial resources of the municipality by far.

The capital expenditure programme needs are far greater than available sources of finance and all identified needs cannot be met in the next three financial years. Capital projects must therefore be prioritised carefully to ensure that available

sources of finance are used where it will have the most desired outcome in improving the quality of life of its citizens.

In paragraph 1.9 of the attached financial plan the dependency on grant revenue from national and provincial government, are discussed extensively.

6.5.3 ALIGNMENT

The capital and operating expenditure needs identified in the IDP can only be addressed with available financial resources (tariff charges, other own revenue, grants and external loans). Care should be taken that prioritised needs identified in the IDP only refer to and are linked to realistically anticipated sources of revenue as reflected in the medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF) or so-called budget documentation.

Grants reflected in the MTREF are DORA allocations from the national fiscus and gazetted allocations in the Provincial Gazette from provincial government's budget.

6.5.4 THE AUDITOR GENERAL

The public sector auditor assesses the stewardship of public funds, implementation of government policies and compliance with key legislation in an objective manner. The scope of the annual audit performed for each auditee is prescribed in the Public Audit Act and the general notice issued in terms thereof. It includes the following:

- Providing assurance that the financial statements are free from misstatements that will affect the users of the financial statements
- Reporting on the usefulness and reliability of the information in the annual performance report
- Reporting on material non-compliance with key legislation
- Identifying the key internal control deficiencies that should be addressed to achieve a clean audit
- Performance audits may also be performed to determine whether resources have been procured economically and are used effectively and efficiently.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

//Khara Hais Municipality and Mier Municipality disestablished on 05 August 2016 and a new municipality (NC087) was formed on 06 August 2016, named Dawid Kruiper municipality. Final Annual Financial Statements were compiled for both Mier and //Khara Hais municipalities separately for the period 01 July 2016 until 05 August 2016. Annual Financial Statements were compiled for Dawid Kruiper municipality for the period 06 August 2016 until 30 June 2017. The 2016/2017 audit outcome was therefore the first audit outcome of Dawid Kruiper municipality.

Dawid Kruiper Municipality received an unqualified audit opinion with findings for the 2016/2017 financial year. The audit outcome for the 2017/2018 financial year remained the same. The other matters however decreased from 13 for the 2016/2017 financial year to 11 for the 2017/2018 financial year.

A comprehensive Audit Recovery plan has been compiled by the administration and approved by Council on 29 November 2018. Bi-weekly progress meetings are being held by the Municipal Manager to monitor the progress on the implementation of the Audit Recovery plan. Monthly progress reports are being submitted to the Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) and the Mayoral Committee, to enable Council to perform its oversight responsibilities. The Audit Recover Plan (Annexure I) with its interventions forms part of Chapter 6 of the 2017/2018 Annual Report of Dawid Kruiper municipality. The 2017/2018 Annual Financial Statements, the 2017/2018 Auditor-General's Audit Report and the Audit Recovery Plan with the required interventions can be found on the municipality's website (www.dkm.gov.za).

With the exception of the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality who received a clean audit opinion for the 2017/2018, 2016/2017, 2015/2016, 2014/2015, 2013/2014 as well as for the 2012/2013 financial year; all other local municipalities in the district received either disclaimer or qualified audit opinions from the Office of the Auditor General, in the last three financial years.

6.5.5 GENERAL

6.5.5.1 LONG TERM FINANCIAL STRATEGY (ALIGNED WITH DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES)

The Long-Term Financial Strategy is discussed extensively in paragraph 1.3 of the attached financial plan. It contains a financial framework and strategies talking to revenue adequacy and certainty; cash / liquidity position; sustainability; effective and efficient use of resources; accountability, transparency and good governance; equity and redistribution; development and investment; macro-economic investment; borrowing; revenue raising strategies; asset management strategies and programmes; financial management strategies and programmes; and, capital financing strategies and programmes.

6.5.5.2 OBSERVATIONS IN RELATION TO OWN REVENUE GENERATION AND DEBT COLLECTION ANALYSIS

Paragraph 1.2.2(a) to (c) of the attached financial plan (Annexure I) supplies information on our debtor's turnover ratio and revenue collection percentages for the last few financial years and projections for the next three years. Our revenue collection percentages the last two years varied from 95% to 96%. It shows a slight increase in the collection rate of the municipality.

The main defaulters were residential consumers. We are slowly but surely managing to get government departments to honour their commitments. Our cash and liquidity position is very important for us in ensuring that sustainable services can be delivered to our citizens.

6.5.5.3 REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE PROJECTION OVER THE NEXT THREE YEARS (INCL DORA, SERVICES, OTHER RESOURCES, LOANS) REVENUE

Total operating revenue (capital transfers and contributions excluded) forecasted for the 2019/20 financial year amounts to R 742 449 192 compared with the projected operating revenue of R 683 657 655 for the 2018/19 financial year. The operating revenue forecasts an increase of 5.61% in year two and an increase of 5.83% to R 829 795 434 in year three.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

Dawid Kruiper's main operating revenue source is their electricity sales of R 332 739 515 that represents 44.8% (Figure 1.1 of attached Financial Plan) of total operating revenue for the 2019/20 financial year. This source of revenue is projecting an income of R 372 102 613 by year three. This trading service produces the much needed profits to subsidise community services to be funded through property rates. Electricity tariffs over the same period increased at a slower rate than the bulk purchases from Eskom increased. Taking the high salary bill increases also into consideration, the gap between turnover and expenses is closing slowly but surely and is a threat to local government as a whole.

Property rates of R 106 761 549 are the second highest operating revenue source and represents 14.4% of total operating revenue. This revenue source increases to R 118 273 144 by year three. Care should be taken to not over burden rate payers with this unpopular source of revenue. It is difficult to get rid of a label that a municipality is an over-taxed enterprise and there are lots of examples in history where investors moved to other areas where property tax levied are seen to be reasonable.

The third highest operating revenue source is government grants with an amount of R 101 311 386 that represents 13.6% of total operating revenue. The bulk of this grant amount consists of the equitable share for the provision of free basic services to indigent households and the payment of the out of pocket allowances to the ward committee members, to name a few.

Water represents 8.9% or R 66 057 277 of total operating revenue followed by sanitation revenue (5.3%) and refuse revenue (4.7%).

EXPENDITURE

Total operating expenditure forecasted for the 2019/20 financial year amounts to R 765 089 550 compared with the projected operating expenditure of R 749 546 616 for the 2018/19 financial year. The operating expenditure forecasts an increase of 5.1% and 5.3% to R 846 171 013 in year three.

Dawid Kruiper' main operating expenditure type is their employee related costs of R 317 000 000 that represents 41.4% (Figure 1.3 of attached Financial Plan) of total operating expenditure for the 2019/20 financial year. However when deducting non

cash items from the total operating expenditure, the employee related costs as a % of the total operating expenditure increases to 48.1%. The national norm for employee related costs is 35% - 38%. It therefore means that the municipality's employee related costs is 10.1% or R 66 609 093 more than the allowed norm. This expenditure type is projecting an expenditure of R 366 804 758 by year three.

Included in employee related costs is post-retirement benefit obligations with an amount of R 14 552 000, an actuarial provision processed via journal at the end of the financial year. It is a non – cash item that is budgeted for in terms of Grap 25. Previously this expenditure was budgeted for under other expenditure, but the Municipal Standard Charts of Accounts requires now that it be budgeted for under employee related costs.

The second highest operating expenditure type is bulk water and electricity purchases with an amount of R 196 246 200 that represents 25.7% of total operating expenditure. This expenditure type increases to R 216 268 803 by year three. As mentioned before bulk electricity purchases grow at a higher percentage than the percentage in electricity tariff increases. Care should be taken to not over burden rate payers with this expenditure type.

The third highest operating expenditure type is depreciation and asset impairment with an amount of R 95 593 579 that represents 12.5% of total operating expenditure. This expenditure type increases to R 103 891 376 by year three.

Other expenditure (including repair and maintenance costs) representing R 58 314 636 are the fourth highest operating expenditure type and represents 7.6% of total operating expenditure.

6.5.5.4 CHALLENGES

(Focussing on cash flow plan (Budget), employee cost, repairs and maintenance, debt management etc.)

A strategic response to identified challenges (Incl. short to long term mechanisms) to control staffing costs, reduction of the cost of long term debt considering the available interest rate, etc.

6.6 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

6.6.1 ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

6.6.1.1. LED STRATEGY (See Annexure D)

LED Strategy was adopted by Council of the former //Khara Hais municipality in **November 2010**. The LED strategy forms the link between sustainable livelihoods and economic activities.

Development objectives in the LED strategy seek to address poverty and unemployment, and economic development through e.g. an enabling environment for the advancement of LED activities; addressing youth related social-economic issues; accelerate the roll out and effective implementation of High Impact Projects and Investment; and Identification and upgrading of new tourism projects and facilities.

This LED strategy is aligned with the National, Provincial and District policies and legislation. The SDF and the LED Strategy aims at broadening the economic base: An important development principle underlying economic development is to contribute towards the achievement of sustainable development. The LED strategy therefore addresses the challenge to balance the 'triple bottom line' imperatives of economic efficiency, human well-being and environmental integrity.

Currently the ZF Mcgawu District Municipality is in the process of reviewing their LED & Tourism Strategies. This will assist Dawid Kruiper Municipality with an integrated approach when the new Strategy is compiled.

The compilation of the LED strategy for the ZFMcgawu District Municipality was formalized and adopted during May 2017.

Dawid Kruiper Municipality together with the provincial Department of Economic Development & Tourism is currently busy with community meetings to obtain information to compile the Dawid Kruiper LED Strategy. Community meeting, with different stakeholders, are done and the rest of the Upington area must still be done.

6.6.1.2 THE LOCAL ECONOMIC PROFILE

DEVELOPMENT CONSTRAINTS AND STRENGTHS

Key constraints/problems/issues in terms of the development of Dawid Kruiper Municipality include a *shortage of job opportunities and job creation* in the area. The natural resource base and economy does not have the capacity to support the total population, forcing the labour force to seek employment opportunities outside of the Municipality (e.g. Kimberley), etc. Furthermore, low levels of income obtained in the area imply low levels of buying power and, therefore, few opportunities for related activities such as trade. This in turn also supports the leakage of buying power.

With regards to the socio-economic characteristics of the local population, the employment rate for the Municipality is relatively high, with as much as 75% of people of working age who are actively seeking employment being able to secure a job. However, the majority of the employed population is found in elementary occupations, which require *little or no skills*. This is also reflected in the low education levels of the local population, with as much as 12% of the population aged 20 years and older having no form of education whatsoever. This, to some extent, constrains the development potential of the Municipality in the development of more advanced industries. The level of employment and type of occupations taken up by the population of the Municipality also directly affects their income levels.

The Municipality's economy is rather centred on the *trade and retail sector*, due to its strong tourism sector, leaving the local economy fairly vulnerable for any significant changes in this industry. It is, therefore, important that the Municipality seeks to further diversify its economy into other sectors. Furthermore, the manufacturing sector of the municipality is one of the lowest performing sectors of the local economy. This sector has the potential to generate significant growth for the region, and Dawid Kruiper Municipality is experiencing a lack of manufacturing activities. As a result much in the municipality has to be sourced from outside of the municipal boundaries, resulting in money flowing out of the local economy.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

Due to the unique spatial manifestation of the municipality, both the first and second economy is mostly located around the CBD and farms. Upington has a well-defined business centre with numerous residential areas. Secondary activities in the study area are mainly light industrial, warehousing, and light engineering works.

Main traffic routes connect Upington, the hub of activities in the region, to cities like Kimberley, Johannesburg, Cape Town and Namibia. Upington also serves as the 'Portal' to Namibia and vice versa, the 'Frontier' to the Kalahari and the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park, the 'Oasis' in the desert', the Agricultural hub of the Northern Cape, and the 'Portal to the Kalahari's hunting ground. Furthermore, two major national parks are situated within a few hours' drive from Upington.

Agricultural activities take up portions of land abutting the Orange River in the Municipality. The Agricultural sector is important to the local economy and therefore represents an emerging strength for the Municipality, which creates further opportunities for expansion, as well as the development of linkages with other sectors of the economy, creating further opportunities for job creation. The White Paper on Agriculture (1995) highlights the fact that existing and emerging farmers and agri-businesses in the area should be supported, and the Northern Cape's AAPSS and PGDS state that new technologies should be investigated where applicable to maximise production outputs.

MINING SECTOR

Due to the deep sand covering, little was before known about the possible mineral riches of the area. The most information was received through boreholes, mainly aimed at water provision. Recently DBSA, however, did a feasibility study on the potential of mining, and specifically diamond mining, in the Rietfontein area. The study indicated that several minerals can be found in the area, with different potential levels for mining. Diamonds were already recovered from the Kimberlite-pipe, almost 1 km east of Rietfontein. The Study further indicated that the pipe and subsequent mine development holds major economic potential for the area with a lifespan of more than 20 years before rehabilitation need to start.

The appearance of quartz at Hakskeenspan and uranium at Koppieskraal, was previously tested as uneconomical for mining purposes. Possibilities for coal and

turbanite exist in the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park, while limestone also appears in some places. With the information available, it seems hence that only the diamonds and diatom has possible economic potential.

Another potential which has not yet been investigated is the economic spin-offs from current as well as future salt mining on the salt pans in the Municipal Area.

The Mier Area is predominantly extensive stock and game farming area. Currently sheep farming is probably the most important farming activity. Other farming activities such as cattle, donkeys, mules, goats and game are currently secondary in the area.

Sheep as the most important farming activity is marketed either locally at auctions in Loubos and Askham, or per road transported to auctions in Upington, or for slaughtering in Upington and Groblershoop.

Game is mainly marketed seasonally as "biltong"-hunting for hunters from outside of the area. The current game farming forms an important source of income, for the Mier Council, through council owned game farms. Two of the farms owned by the !Khomani San Association already have established game and could also be utilised as a game farm.

At Loubos and Philandersbron irrigated land is available, which were used in earlier years during good rainy seasons. Two conserving dams were built for this purpose, as well as a canal system which is currently in a poor condition. Products from the irrigated land were mainly used for own consumption.

The potential of the area and its people; the average income of farmers in Mier is below the average in comparison to the average of South Africa. The current income of the farming community could improve visibly, if the typical problems in the area could be addressed.

It is important to note that there is a definite shift amongst commercial farmers on the Botswana border to change from stock farming to game farming, due to the change in weather conditions and the poor access to water for the stock.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

The manufacturing sector of the economy is not currently performing well. However, given the good agricultural base, opportunities for the expansion of the manufacturing industry exists through agro-processing and other activities. The local manufacturing sector also has a lot of potential for expansion and diversification, and the NCPGDS and the Dawid Kuiper IDP suggests that funds be invested in this sector.

The NCMS has identified Upington as one of the pockets of manufacturing capability in the Northern Cape, and suggests that the Dawid Kuiper Local Municipality and other stakeholders focus on the upliftment of the local manufacturing sector. Labour-based production methods should be favoured, as this will ensure employment in the local economy and will result in the upliftment of the local community.

Upington Airport has been identified as an alternative or supplement for the O.R Tambo International Airport for cargo traffic, as there is less congestion and quicker airport turnaround times, shorter-to-market timeframes which would enhance product freshness by one day, and improved supply-chain performance, therefore offering greater benefits for cargo airlines and both importers and exporters of goods. The uncommonly long runway and the strategically advantageous location of the Upington Airport make it ideal to serve the African continent. An adequate volume of cargo is generated in the Western and Eastern regions of South Africa and Namibia to warrant the establishment of a cargo hub at Upington.

Due to this, the establishment of an Industrial Development Zone (IDZ) at the airport has been proposed to further enhance the strategic importance of the airport for the local, regional and provincial economy. The establishment of an SEZ (Industrial Development Zone) has since been canned. New IDZ's are only established at ports and bigger manufacturing hubs. Province together with municipalities is in the process of establishing SEZ's (Special Economic Zone) to ensure it coincide with the development of the airport as well as the Solar Park.

Dawid Kuiper benefits from a potentially economically active population that comprises approximately 67% of the total population, which provides the Municipality with a large human resource base. This allows opportunities for development projects to involve and benefit local people. The age distribution of

the Municipality's population also indicates a fairly young potential economically active population, necessitating development to focus on the youth

In terms of economic indicators, the Municipality also enjoys comparative advantages in all of the economic sectors, except mining, compared to the District. The Municipality should therefore capitalise on these advantages to further strengthen its position in the District. Furthermore, the fastest growing sectors in the Municipality were those of the agriculture, electricity and water, and mining sectors. The current growth occurring in these sectors should be exploited to ensure the creation of new job opportunities for local people.

The Table below shows the economically active population and the employment status of people in South Africa, the Northern Cape Province, the ZF Mgcawu District and the Dawid Kuiper Municipality.

The Tourism Plan must also be reviewed and funding must also be obtained for a new Tourism Plan.

Economically active population and employment status, 2007

| | South Africa | Northern Province | Siyanda District | Dawid Kuiper Municipality |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| Employment status as percentage of potentially economically active population | | | | |
| Potential Economically Active Population (Ages 15-64) | 30 840 661 | 688 993 | 157 892 | 67 127 |
| Employed | 40% | 39% | 46% | 45% |
| Unemployed | 20% | 18% | 16% | 16% |
| Not working / other | 40% | 43% | 38% | 39% |
| TOTAL | (100%) % | (100%) % | (100%) % | (100%) % |
| Employment status as percentage of economically active population | | | | |
| Economically Active population | 18 412 541 | 389 843 | 97 839 | 40 894 |
| Employed | 67% | 69% | 74% | 75% |
| Unemployed | 33% | 31% | 26% | 25% |
| TOTAL | (100%) % | (100%) % | (100%) % | (100%) % |

Table 14 Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

In relation to the total labour force indicated by census statistics, 33% people living in the Mier area are employed.

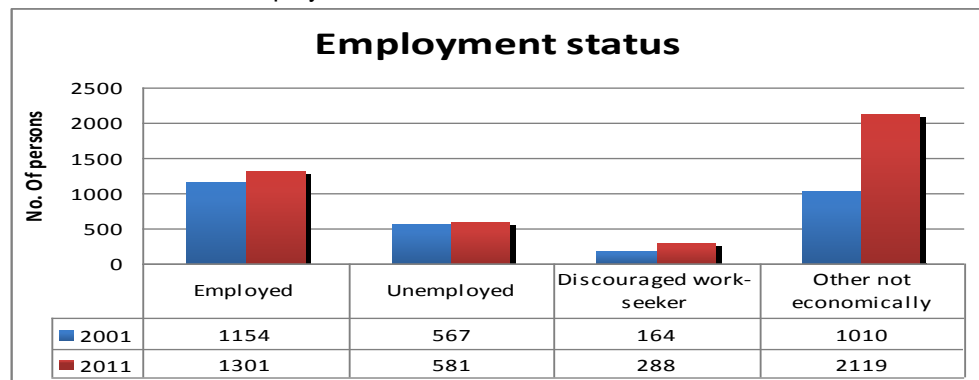


Table 15 Source: Statistics South Africa

6.6.1.3 STAKEHOLDER AND COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT ON LED ACTIVITIES

The ZF Mgcawu Commercial Forum has been established. NOCCI is also a business Chambers and are invited to attend the Forum meetings. The LED Forum consists of the following participants: Government (Local & Provincial), Organised Business, SEDA, SAWEN, and Tourism & Agriculture.

The IDC Forum has also been established and the Senior Socio Economic Development Officer must attend the meetings.

Potential internal economic drivers for the Mier area include:

- The development of niche tourism markets that capture full value out of the special attributes of the area.
- The exploitation of the climate of the area for energy generation (solar power)
- Increased mineral beneficiation that unlocks manufacturing opportunities.
- Increased game farming

A new Dawid Kruiper Economic Collaborative Forum has been established where all business forums are represented.

The following representatives are on the forum:

- NOCCI
- ZFM Black Business Forum
- ZFM Youth Forum
- Dawid Kruiper Local Tourism Association

6.6.1.4 ADEQUATE CONSIDERATION OF SPATIAL ISSUES

The SDF indicates which type of development should be allowed in the Municipality, where it should take place, and how such development should be undertaken.

PROJECT A: SOLAR SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONE

Council took a decision (**14/08/2014 Resolution**) that stipulates the following regard the development of the Solar Special Economic Zone:

Council in principle resolved to avail all the available municipal land as requested by the Office of the Premier for the purposes of establishing the SEZ in Upington. The developer of the SEZ will be responsible:

- To pay for the surveying of all land as well as any EIA processes.
- For the development of infrastructure of the land

The DTi will be responsible for the payment of Master Plan studies for the upgrading of connector services in respect of electricity, water and sewerage

services. Council also decided per resolution that the representatives from the Office of the Premier of the Northern Cape and DTi be granted the rights of access to the said available land.

The SEZ development initiative is driven by the Department of Trade & Industry (DTi).

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

PROJECT B: SOLAR PARK DEVELOPMENT

A Council Resolution was taken on 13/07/2014 reflecting the following:

Klipkraal Farm, Portion 451, was identified as the Upington Site and is both feasible and ready for implementation. EAI and Geotechnical studies showed that 1000 MW can be produced from this site with optimal PV/CSP ratios for peak demand. Transmission capacity of 500 MW will be available in 2017 with additional capacity available in 2022. This would allow for a phased approach in implementing the Solar Park to optimise on cash flow management.

These outcomes must be presented to Cabinet pursuant to the Minister's approval. Should Cabinet approve the recommendations, a detailed implementation and resource plan will be presented to the Provincial Executive Council and the Municipal Council.

The Solar Park development initiative is driven by the Department of Energy (DoE).

6.6.1.5 STATISTICAL EVIDENCE SUPPORTING MAIN DEVELOPMENT THRUST

According to the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), the Agriculture sector includes such activities as the growing of crops, market gardening, horticulture, farming of animals, forestry and logging and related services. Other sub-sectors of the Agricultural sector also include commercial hunting, game propagation and fishing.

AGRICULTURAL SECTOR

In Dawid Kruiper' jurisdiction there is 7 smaller rural settlements and various farms. Settlements include: Lambrechtsdrift, Karos, Leerkrans, Leseding, Raaswater, Sesbrugge and Klippunt, and Kalksloot. The inhabitants of these settlements are mainly reliant upon agricultural activities for their daily living. The Council has, in keeping with the land reform program of the State, availed 5500ha commonage known as Hondejag, Klipkraal and portions of the farm Olyvenhoudtsdrift and South, to provide needy, prospective farmers with grazing land for a total of ±4500 sheep. Formal lease agreements were signed.

TOURISM SECTOR

Upington is well situated as a base for exploration of the region, and has an outstanding infrastructure in the form of accommodation.

Various areas are classified as nature conservation areas. Spitskop Nature Reserve lies 13 km north of Upington. This nature reserve, of approximately 6 000 hectares, supports gemsbok, zebra, springbok, ostrich, eland, blue wildebeest, as well as smaller game, and can be viewed from a circular route running through the park. For the hiker, there are a variety of routes and distances that wind through the area. Other nature areas within the jurisdiction of Dawid Kruiper are Gariep Lodge and Uzip.

The Kalahari Oranje Museum Complex has the status of a regional- and provincial museum. It conserves cultural items and is exhibited as a community-focus point. The following national monuments have been declared:

- Roman Catholic Church in Le Roux Street (still in use)
- NG Mother Community in Schroder Street (still in use)
- Hortentia water mill
- Missionary complex in Schröder Street (building is being used as a museum).

Mier is any hunter's dream. The Mier municipality owns 30 000ha of game farms. These and other, privately owned game farms offer hunting opportunities and provide facilities for biltong making. Mier offers room to play for 4x4 enthusiasts. A 4x4 route stretches from Rietfontein to Pulai, while the red sands of the Mier town common are tempting.

Mier is further situated adjacent to one of the world's largest conservation areas, the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park. The people of the Kalahari, renowned for their hospitality, love spoiling guests with traditional cuisine like roosterkoek, juicy Kalahari lamb dishes, melkert and, in season, the sought after n'abba or Kalahari truffle. The Tourism Plan must also be reviewed once the amalgamation process is completed.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

CULTURAL TOURISM IN THE MIER AREA CONSISTS OUT OF:**!KHO MANI SAN**

One of the world's ancient tribes, the !Khomani San, own farms in the Mier area. Members of the !Khomani San produce and sell authentic San weapons like bow and arrow and curios like beads made out of the shell of ostrich eggs or bags made out of animal skins.

The San were the first people who lived in Southern Africa thousands of years ago. Archeological research shows that 25 000 years ago they were hunter gatherers that practices rock art, ostrich egg shell beads, stone tools and bow and arrows. Today some of them still practice it for an income.

The San also practice tracking, telling old stories and traditional hunting on one of their farms that they won in a land claim in 1999. There is also a bush camp where one can sleep the night in the company of a tracker and guide and experience different activities.

The farms also have two heritage sites on that date back to the era before the Witdraai Police station was established. The grottos are a place where people were kept before jails were built. The tree where Skapie was shot dating back to the Nama German war in 1904 – 1908 can be visited in the company of a guide that tells the whole story. Skapie came to warn the San that the Germans were coming.

The San and the Basters met each other around 1860 in the Rietfontein area where the first Basters saw a haze of mist and traveled there to find a group of San, but the next day they were gone.

The beauty of nature and almost untouched environment is an important characteristic of the Mier area. The cultural inheritance of the inhabitants as an indigenous people group provides ample potential, especially in the eco-tourism industry. Therefore, the biggest asset of Mier is the rich culture and history of its people.

Various species of raptors nest in the majestic gray camel thorn tree. The white backed vulture is the most impressive of these. At Rietfontein, situated 3km from the Namibian border, diamonds were mined years ago. The fountain also boasts rich bird life.

KGALAGADI TRANSFRONTIER PARK

The Park was previously known as the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park and was proclaimed in 1931 mainly to protect migratory game, especially the gemsbok. During the late 1990's it was combined with the adjacent Gemsbok National Park in Botswana to form The Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park - one of the first in the world and the first in Southern Africa.

The Kgalagadi comprises an area of over 3,6 million hectares which is one of a very few conservation areas of this magnitude left in the world. Red sand dunes, sparse vegetation and the dry riverbeds of the Nossob and Auob show antelope and predator species off at a premium and provide excellent photographic opportunities. Kgalagadi could be considered a haven for birders especially when interested in birds of prey.

!XAUS LODGE

!Xaus Lodge, is a 24 bed thatched luxury lodge and has been crafted to blend into the landscape of this remote wilderness area. Situated on the red dunes of the

Kalahari it overlooks an enormous salt pan. The name of the lodge, !Xaus, meaning " Heart" in the Nama language and phonetically pronounced Kaus, derives from the shape that lies in the pan below the lodge. Of greater significance however is the spirit of reconciliation encapsulated by the name !Xaus. The lodge and its specific location is the positive outcome of a land settlement agreement reached between the South African Government and South African National Parks with the !Khomani San and Mier communities to whom the land originally belonged before its incorporation in 1931 into the then Kalahari Gemsbok National Park. The Lodge opened in July 2007 as part of the Kgalagadi Park, is owned by the !Khomani San and Mier communities, and is the first fully catered luxury lodge to be located in the Park.

This landmark agreement has allowed traditional communities to regain their dignity and ownership of the land of their ancestors. Their desire to ensure responsible tourism to this ancestral land has led them to enter into an innovative partnership

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

with South African National Parks, who have retained responsibility for the management of its environmental integrity and with Transfrontier Parks Destinations, who have been appointed as the tourism managers of the lodge and its activities. The !Khomani San and Mier, in their traditional spirit of community sharing, are now again able to welcome visitors to their own land and to share with them the magic aura of the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park.

Dubbed "A place to experience and not merely observe", !Xaus Lodge offers visitors an opportunity to experience the scenic unspoilt splendour and the remoteness of the vast and arid Kalahari wilderness; to be drawn into the fascinating rituals, traditions and historical cultures of the Bushmen, the remarkable "first people" of southern Africa; and at the same time enjoy the comforts of a luxury lodge that captures the essence of the Kalahari.

Although the Tourism Sector in Mier Municipality has the natural resources to play a significant role in order to fulfil in the economy of the area, the sector is still not fully developed to its ultimate potential.

BUSINESS SECTOR

The central business district of Upington has developed gradually along the banks of the Orange River (then Gariep River) since the building of the mission station in 1873. Because of certain physical limitations like the Orange River in the east and the railway line in the north, the business district has expanded westwards.

Smaller suburban shopping centres are found in all residential areas. The suburban centres provide mostly in the day-to-day necessities of the surrounding residential areas.

Informal traders concentrate mainly on the central business district and on high activity nodes like taxi ranks, street crossings and main traffic routes.

Both industrial areas on the northern and the south-western sides of the town (Updustria & Laboria) have railway facilities. Although growth in these two areas has taken place gradually over a long period, the premises in Updustria are used to a 90% capacity; while in the case of Laboria 74% of premises are used. Although

there are a large variety of industries, there is a shortage of manufacturing industries.

Any attempt to reposition Mier Area in the national spatial economy presents a major challenge. The area lacks a local market large enough to generate critical mass, making it difficult to compete against other centers such as Upington, Kimberley and Bloemfontein etc. One possibility is to seek to reconfigure the national transportation network so that traffic flows through the area:

- *This could be either or both north-south traffic (i.e. from Upington to Namibia) and east-west traffic (between Namibia to Botswana or Upington to Botswana). This would be extremely ambitious and is beyond the power of local stakeholders to effect. In the absence of such a repositioning of the local economy in this way, the long-term prognosis for the area will remain bleak.*
- If the benefits to the area and the national economy set off the costs of such a reconfiguration, the efforts would be worthwhile.

The most effective course of action would be to up-skill residents so that they can participate more fully in the economy in other parts of the country and facilitate their finding homes/work in other areas.

6.7 SOCIAL SERVICES AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

6.7.1 EDUCATION

The Dawid Kruiper Municipal area currently has 8 high schools and 30 primary schools. The following institutions of higher education have campuses or satellite campuses in the town:

- Upington College for Vocational Education
- Vaal Triangle University of Technology
- Universal College Outcomes
- Technikon SA (UNISA)

The following programmes and projects are currently implemented in the region:

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

6.7.1.1 EARLY CHILDWOOD DEVELOPMENT AND PRIMARY SCHOOLS

Six (6) ECD classrooms have been built in Paballelo alone. Two as per the following schools; Lukhanyiso P/S, Vela Langa P/S, and 2 ECDs at the Paballelo Primary school in Ward 13 in Paballelo which had been occupied by 01 April 2014 with accommodation for (66) ECD learners walking to Westerkim P/S. 2 ECD Structure at Paballelo Primary is additional to the 6 mentioned but is still incomplete and thus not in use.

Two (2) double ECD class rooms have been built at both Rosendal P/S, Simbruner P/S and Keidebees P/S in 2013 which are in use.

Two (2) double ECDs were built at Vooruitsig P/S and completed in 2015; Normal classrooms may also be utilized,

Three (3) ECD classrooms have been built at Olyvenhoutsdrift P/S in 2012. In addition, an additional two (2) ECD classrooms are in use since April 2014 at Louisvale Primary School.

One (1) ECD classroom has been built at Fanie Malan in 2013. Mobile classrooms were provided to Oranje –Noord with another 2 mobile classrooms to be placed at Oranje-Noord P/S.

Two (2) new ECD class rooms had been completed in ward 10 with the necessary play equipment and indoor toilets for learners, SC Kearns H/S currently has sufficient accommodation for high school learners and transport is available from the suburb. Vaalkoppies P/S has mobile ECD facilities, which currently addresses the need. A new Primary school in Louisvale Road with 2 ECD classrooms have been completed and can assist if the need exists.

6.7.1.2 SCHOOLS FEEDING PROGRAMME

The National Schools Feeding programme is implemented in all qualifying schools.

6.7.1.3 BACKLOGS

Some schools (Franciscus/Oranje-Oewer) still has asbestos class rooms. All asbestos/inappropriate structures will be replaced as per the programme of the Provincial and National Department of Education – 5-year plan

6.7.1.4 CHALLENGES

Landscaping / sports grounds – depends on raw water supplied to schools. Rates for water supplied to schools are too high to afford grass and trees on school premises.

Cleaning of areas around new schools (Ward 5 & 13) – Remove rubble. Street to new school in ward 13 – widen as per town plan; adjacent plots not marked according to town plan resulting into a very narrow access road to the new Paballelo school.

ABET classes offered – Numbers of ABET students currently enrolled at centres in Upington. Interested students may enrol at Westerkim P/S; Oranje-Oewer P/S or Paballelo H/S. A new centre for Louisvale had been established in 2015 as a sub-capus of Oranje-Oerwer.

Access to school for children with learning disabilities – Westerkimn P/S provides remedial classes.

Viability study to build a school for skills in Upington.

In need of an English medium school.

In need of an extra high school.

6.7.1.5 FUTURE DEMANDS

Identifying and service land for the building of new schools in Rosedale, Upington Town, Paballelo, Raaswater, Ntsikilello, Karos – urgent as per Dept. 5-year plan. Karos is planned for the 2016/2017 financial year.

The viability to build a primary school with ECD facilities will be established and put on the 5-year Departmental structure plan for Ntsikilelo

Building of hall at Franciscus/Oranje-Oewer – will be put on 5-year infrastructure plan. Note that these schools have asbestos structures and will be rebuilt within the next 5 years upon which school halls may be included.

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

Below Table 16 Status of education facilities and interventions

| SOCIAL SERVICES: EDUCATION | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ward | Nu of people | Service Level | | | | Intervention required |
| | | ECD | Primary schools | High school | Tertiary institution | |
| 1 | 6397 | Westerkim | Westerkim New Rosedale P/S | AJ Ferreira | 0 | New Rosedale Primary School Major repairs and renovation to Westerkim P/S in 2016 - 2019 A new school is on the 4-year Departmental infrastructure plan Construction of Large Ablution at Westerkim has been identified as need. Repairs and Renovations has been identified as need at AJ Ferreira. |
| 2 | 7695 | Simbruner Kiedebees | Simbruner Kiedebees | Carlton van Heerden | 0 | Major repairs and renovation to Simbruner P/S in 2018/2019 Asbestos/inappropriate structures will be replaced as per the programme of the Provincial and National Department of Education – 5-year plan Upgrading of computer centers at Carlton as need. |
| 3 | 5328 | Vooruitsig | Vooruitsig, Marcus Mbetha Sindisa Secure Care Centre | Saul Damon | 0 | 1 Double ECD Classroom at Vooruitsig completed in 2015 Upgrading of computer centers at Saul Damon as need. Repairs and |

| | | | | | | renovations as well as upgrading of special school – Marcus Mbetha |
|------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ward | Nu of people | Service Level | | | | Intervention required |
| | | ECD | Primary schools | High school | Tertiary institution | |
| 4 | 4714 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Schools resides in ward 11 |
| 5 | 7121 | Olyvenhoudtsdrift Louisvale Prim School Leerkrans Intermediate | Olyvenhoudtsdrift Louisvale Prim School | SC Kearns | 0 | In addition, an additional 3 ECD classrooms, ablution facilities and 5 classrooms were completed in 2014 at Olyvenhoudtsdrift P/S and 2 ECDs at the new primary school. A new ABET centre for Louisvale had been established by 01 January 2015. Major repairs and renovation to SC Kearns H/S Hostel in 2018/2019 Sanitation upgrade at Leerkrans I/S in 2016/2017 |
| 6 | 6910 | Lukhanyiso P/S, Vela Langa P/S, | Lukhanyiso P/S, Vela Langa P/S, | Pabalello High | 0 | Major repairs and renovations planned for Vela Langa P/S in 2018/2019 |
| 7 | 3626 | 0 | Prim- 0 | 0 | 0 | Schools resides in ward 6 and 13 |
| 8 | 6791 | Fanie Malan Oranje Noord | Voorpos Prim Oranje Noord | Upington High | Vaal UT UCO FAMSA | ECD classroom at Fanie Malan built in 2013 Another 2 mobile ECD classrooms to be placed at Oranje-Noord P/S |

DAWID KUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | Major repairs and renovation to Voorpos P/S and and Upington H/S Hostels in 2018/2019 |
|------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ward | Nu of people | Service Level | | | | Intervention required |
| | | ECD | Primary schools | High school | Tertiary institution | |
| 9 | 6543 | Uap Prim | Uap Prim | Duineveld | NC FET Upt | Major repairs and renovation to Duineveld H/S Hostels in 2018/2019 |
| 10 | 10256 | Rosendal P/S | Rosendal P/S | 0 | 0 | 2 new ECD classroom had been completed with the necessary play equipment and indoor toilets for learners |
| 11 | 7538 | Kalksloot P/S Franciskus P/S Oranje Oewer | Kalksloot P/S Franciskus P/S Oranje Oewer | 0 | 0 | Hall for Franciscus and Oranje Oewer will be put on 5-year infrastructure plan. Major repairs and renovation to Franciscus P/S, Kalksloot P/S in 2018/2019 Note that these schools have asbestos structures and will be rebuilt within the next 5 years upon which school halls may be included. |
| 12 | 6636 | Frank Biggs Swart More | Frank Biggs Swart More | 0 | 0 | Major repairs and renovation to Swarthmore P/S in 2018/2019 The building of new high school in Raaswater - urgent as per Dept. 5-year plan. |

| | | | | | | |
|----|------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 13 | 8350 | Paballelo Primary school will open in the ward in April 2014, | Paballelo Primary school will open in the ward in April 2014, | 0 | 0 | The building of new high school in Paballelo- urgent as per Dept. 5-year plan. |
|----|------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

6.7.2 HEALTH MEDICAL FACILITIES

Dawid Kuiper Municipal area currently has two (2) hospital (one public and one private hospital) and fourteen (14) clinics. The Provincial Department of Health renders PHC Services to all areas.

The table below indicates the population that the health facilities have to accommodate and interventions to address the backlogs.

| COMMUNITY FACILITIES | | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ward | Nu of people | Service Level | | | Intervention required |
| | | Hospitals | Clinics | Other | |
| 1 | 6397 | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Sara Strauss | | |
| 2 | 7695 | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Sara Strauss | | |
| 3 | 5328 | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Progress Clinic | | |
| 4 | 4714 | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Progress Clinic | | |
| 5 | 7121 | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Louisvaleweg Clinic | | Due to the increased demand for Healthcare services, it has become a need to engage with the department of rural development for building of a Community Healthcare Centre between Paballelo and Rodedale |
| 6 | 6910 | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Lingulethu Clinic | | |
| 7 | 3626 | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Lingulethu Clinic | | |
| 8 | 6791 | Dr Harry Surtie h | Upington Clinic | | |
| 9 | 6543 | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Upington Clinic | Mobile Clinic Service Uap (Melkstroom), | - Fix/semi-fixed (Park homes) structures needed at Service points, including: |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | Uitkoms | | -Waiting area for patients - Ablution facilities - Water and electrical connections |
|----|-------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10 | 10256 | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Sara Strauss | | |
| 11 | 7538 | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Kalksloot Clinic Askham CHC | | |
| 12 | 6636 | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Raaswater Clinic | Mobile Clinic Service to Louisvaledorp. Leseding and Farm areas | - Fixed/semi-fixed (Park homes) structures needed at Service points, including: -Waiting area for patients - Ablution facilities - Water and electrical connections |
| 13 | 8350 | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Lingulethu Clinic | | |
| 14 | 5589 | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Leerkrans Satellite Clinic Karos Satellite Clinic | Mobile Clinic Service to Ntsikilelo Lambrechtsdrift Strausburg | - Fixed/semi-fixed (Park homes) structures needed at Service points, including: -Waiting area for patients - Ablution facilities - Water and electrical connections |
| 15 | | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Sara Strauss | | |
| 16 | | Dr Harry Surtie Hosp | Rietfontein CHC Satelite Clinics: Philandersbr on Klein Mier Groot Mier | Mobile Clinic Service: Andriesvale Welkom Swartkopdam Noenieput Loubos | - Fixed/semi-fixed (Park homes) structures needed at Service points (Noenieput, Loubos, Andriesvale, Welkom, Swartkopdam), including: -Waiting area for patients - Ablution facilities - Water and electrical connections |

6.7.2.1 PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

Primary Healthcare Re-engineering

Initiatives under this element include:

- Ideal Clinic Realization, comprising of Infrastructure and Maintenance, Integrated Clinic Services Management (ICSM), Chronic Centralized Medicine Dispensing and Distribution (CCMDD), Stock Visibility System (SVS), Health Patient Registration System (HPRS),

- District Clinical Specialist Team (DCST),
- Integrated School Health Program (ISHP),
- Ward-based Outreach Team (WBOT).

6.7.2.2 BACKLOGS

The need for healthcare services is an evergrowing demand and the Department of Health has to continually review and adjust priority healthcare needs. The ideal is to have fixed Health facility structures in all communities, and therefore areas depicted in the table above that currently reflect as Mobile Clinic visiting points, become a priority. The intervention proposed, is that fixed/semi-fixed (Park homes) structures be constructed at Service points providing:

- Waiting area for patients
- Ablution facilities
- Water and electrical connections

6.7.2.3 CHALLENGES

The provision of healthcare services strongly rely on a good balance between infrastructure, staff and community participation. Unfortunately, the limitations of budgets, does not allow this balance to be reached within a short timeframe. As a result the following challenges are experienced:

- Attraction and retention of highly qualified professionals becomes difficult due to the rural nature of the area, and the fact that rural allowance has not been approved for Upington, the absence of English medium schools, and limited Professional Development opportunities. As a consequence, staff shortages are experienced, including support staff (mainly due to limited funding).
- Although the interventions of Ideal Clinic is having a positive impact, most PHC facilities have reached occupancy capacity, leading to undesirable consequences to patients, including, limited seating, long waiting times, exposure to the element, etc.
- Although the long-term ideal is to limit the utilization of mobile vehicles to render services, the reality is that most of the current vehicles employed to visiting points are not suitable for this purpose. Elements of human dignity, privacy and quality healthcare are compromised under these circumstances.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

- A dire shortage of ambulances is experienced. This situation is compounded by the huge distances between, especially the Mier area and Upington, but also the referral of emergency cases to Kimberley Hospital.

6.7.2.4 FUTURE DEMANDS

Proper referral of patients to the correct level of care is crucial to the sustainability of any healthcare system. In Dawid Kruiper however, this referral pathway is misaligned due to the absence of a Community Healthcare Centre (CHC) of a District Hospital, and patients are referred from Clinics to the Regional Hospital (Dr Harry Surtie). This referral system is not sustainable due to the high cost difference in treating patients at a Regional Hospital versus the lower level. Patient congestion, leading to increased waiting times, becomes inevitable under such a situation, which leads to a frustrated and overworked work-force. Service delivery suffers under such conditions.

The construction of a Community Healthcare Centre (CHC) in the vicinity of Dr Harry Surtie Hospital has been identified as a major future demand and is being investigated to address this situation.

6.7.3 SAFETY AND SECURITY POLICE STATIONS

Six (6) police stations (Upington, Paballelo, Rosedale, Witdraai, Rietfontein en Noenieput), a bomb squad, dog unit, search and rescue unit and a satellite police station (Louisvale Road) provide services to the community.

6.7.3.1 PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

The SAPS running various programmes on monthly basis in communities. The programmes are in line with government monthly themes.

6.7.3.2 BACKLOGS

The need to effectively curb crime and to enhance service delivery the need for satellite police stations at Kalksloot and Karos was identified. The building of a police station in Pabalello is currently under investigation.

6.7.3.3 FUTURE DEMANDS

To curb crime in the CBD and Taxi rank of Upington a CCTV system needs to be implemented. Different stakeholders were approached and the businesses give positive feedback on funding this project.

The building of a formal police station in Pabalello and the establishment of satellite stations in Kalksloot and Karos will address the existing backlogs and provide for future demand of safety and security in the communities.

There is an urgent need for the establishment of permanent Road Blocks on the four Main Roads into Upington with a permanent Robot and little brick Facility (guard house) for the use of members during examinations of the public and to do administrative duties. The permanent Road Blocks is needed at the following sites:

Olifantshoek weigh Bridge
Namibia/Kgaligadi Crossing
Groblershoop-Sultana Oord
Upt/Keimoes weigh Bridge

A Floodlight at every Road Block is also a necessity.

6.7.4 SPORT, RECREATION AND COMMUNITY AMENITIES

Sport & Recreation: Formal sports facilities include 5 swimming pools, 8 formal sports fields and 6 mini sport fields. In many of the suburbs and rural settlements there are public open areas used as sports fields, especially for soccer. The sports fields are usually not grass-covered, and are viewed as informal fields. Most of the schools also have their own sports facilities for the use of their learners. One swimming pool and one Stadium is totally vandalised.

Parks: There are fifty three (53) parks where children can relax.

Cemeteries: Twenty seven (27) cemeteries are spread over the Dawid Kruiper Municipal area and are usually situated near residential areas.

Community halls: Seventeen (17) community halls were erected across the municipal area.

Below is a table that gives the status of above services and facilities per ward as well as the need and the intervention required to address the need.

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| COMMUNITY FACILITIES | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------|-------|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ward | Nu of house holds | Service Level | | | | | Intervention required |
| | | Cemeteries | Halls/ Centres | Parks | Smimming Pool | Sports Field / grounds | |
| 1 | 2055 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | New parks: erven 7082 and erven 7065; Extend/upgrade cemeteries: Kameelboom |
| 2 | 1578 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | New parks: Jurgenskamp |
| 3 | 1157 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | New parks: erven 6134; Extend/upgrade cemeteries: Tink Tinkie |
| 4 | 1023 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | New parks: erven 6589 |
| 5 | 1562 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | New parks: erven 89 and 428 Extend/ cemetery at Louisvale Road, Upgrade sports ground |
| 6 | 1737 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Development of Multi purpose centre and sports ground |
| 7 | 950 | 0 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 2 | |
| 8 | 2560 | 1 | 0 | 9 | 1 | 1 | New parks: Stasiekamp erven 13861, Extend/upgrade cemeteries: Dekotaweg, Keidebees |
| 9 | 2204 | 1 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | |
| 10 | 2339 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | New parks: erven 19807, Development of sport facilities. |
| 11 | 2215 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 0 | 1 | New parks: Kameelmond, Lemoendraai |
| 12 | 1769 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 0 | |
| 13 | 1810 | 2 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | New parks: erven 19111; Extend/upgrade cemeteries: Jupiter |
| 14 | 1420 | 3 | 3 | 7 | 1 | 1 | New sportground: Ntsikilelo |
| 15 | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 16 | | 11 | 5 | 4 | 0 | 1 | |

CHALLENGES

The following challenges needs to be addressed to fulfil the function:

- Shortage of staff for parks
- Shortage of Mowing Equipment
- Vandalism of parks, cemeteries and sport facilities

PROJECTS

The following projects will be completed in the 2019/2020 financial year:

- Completing MIG funded Sports Grounds in Lambrechtsdrift and Louisvale Town.

6.8 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

The majority of Dawid Kruiper Municipality's population is living in vulnerable conditions as a result of high level of poverty, low standards of living, high level of unemployment, lack of access to resources and environmental degradation.

The focus of the Disaster Risk Management Plan must be as required by the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002), the National Risk Disaster Management Framework 2005 and the Disaster Management Regulations Chapter 5, Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002), to prioritize risk reduction strategies on communities who are most at risk to disasters which are highly to occur and which justify the efforts of risk reduction and emergency preparedness, rather than to take any possible disaster into consideration.

The Disaster Risk Management Plan forms part of the Dawid Kruiper Integrated Development Plan as a sector plan in contrast to the various cross-cutting issues related to "integrated plans".

Disaster Risk Management Planning must be parallel with the Integrated Development Plan process in ensuring that high risk development projects are avoided. This can be achieved by ensuring that the Head of Disaster Management Centre serves (satellite) on the Integrated Development Plan Steering Committee as well as the Integrated Development Plan Representative Forum of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

6.9 PRIORITY ISSUES

The outputs of the community and stakeholder analysis resulted in key priority issues identified and prioritised. These include:

(1) SPATIAL ISSUES

A good and effective SDF to encourage a compact urban structure
An effective land-use management system;
Pro-active planning and surveying of available land for human settlement purposes to curb illegal scattering.
The implementation of a proper environmental management plan; and need for spatial integration.

(2) WATER RESOURCES AND SERVICES

Water distribution networks
Need to upgrade bulk water installations
Maintenance and upgrading of water infrastructure
Account for water losses and improve revenue streams for municipality.

(3) SEWERAGE

Eradication of the bucket system
Maintenance and upgrading of sewerage/sanitation network systems;
Extension of existing bulk sewer infrastructure.

(4) HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND HOUSING ISSUES

Housing provision through government subsidies
Housing administration (Subsidy applications, waiting list, awarding of vacant stands)
Addressing of land ownership and land tenure issues.

(5) ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY

Electricity provision to all in need.
Upgrading of electricity infrastructure.

(6) ROADS, STREETS AND STORM WATER DRAINAGE

Improvement and maintenance of: Roads (tar and gravel);
Storm-water drainage systems;

Public transport systems.

(8) ECONOMIC PRIORITIES

Job creation for unskilled, semi-skilled and skilled residents;
The promotion of human resource development and the creation of a skills register;
The implementation of a proper policy for informal economic sectors;
The formulation and implementation of a:
- Local Economic Development Plan; and
- Marketing Plan.
Support to national job creation programmes and community based enterprises.

(9) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND FACILITIES

Sport facilities;
Community facilities, e.g. Libraries, community halls, etc;
Cemeteries;
Open spaces;
Health care centres;
Recreational facilities; Safety and security facilities, e.g. police stations, municipal police satellite stations, etc
The reduction of the spread of HIV/Aids;
Community development;
Air and water pollution;
The reduction of the crime rate;
Proper traffic safety;
Proper policing (municipal policing, as well as support to the SAPS);
Proper emergency services;
The promotion of equity, specifically regarding disadvantaged people (e.g. women, youth, disabled and aged people); and
Proper disaster management regarding:
- Train collisions;
- Air disasters;
- Natural disasters e.g floods, etc.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

(10) INSTITUTIONAL ISSUES

Improvement of the level of payment for services;
Improvement of skills levels (capacitation) of councillors and officials;
The establishment of satellite municipal offices (e.g. customer care centres);
Proper communication between Council and communities;
Expansion of revenue base of municipality;
Charging of applicable rates and taxes according to the level of services provided;
Change in culture and operations at municipal level;
Fight against corrupt practices and nepotism;
Participatory IDP process;
Proper management systems;
Proper information technology systems;
Adhere to the Batho Pele Principles “serving our people”;
Productivity of staff complement
Proper equipment in good working conditions.
Effective decision-making process;
Proper billing system and adequately trained and skilled staff.

CHAPTER 7: SECTOR PLANS

7.1 SECTOR PLAN AND INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT

Dawid Kuiper Local Municipality has requested the Department of Economic Development and Tourism to assist with their review of the Local Economic Development Strategy. The LED Strategy will play a major role in allowing Dawid Kuiper Local Municipality to meet its constitutional obligations, to promote and drive economic development in the local community through creating economic and employment opportunities.

The intention is to compile a new LED Strategy with an implementation plan. This will result in the stimulation of economic growth and sustainable economic sectors. The review will look into the implications that the current policy and legislation, social and economic characteristics may have for the future development of the area.

GUIDING PRINCIPLES FOR COMPILING THE NEW LED STRATEGY:

- Geographic Specific Area,
- Identify local resources and create value from these resources in an innovative manner,
- Apply Sustainable development approach as part of the development process,
- Public Private stakeholder cooperation,
- Local GDP, socio-economic development enhancement,
- This must realise maximum benefit for local population.

GUIDING POLICY AND REGULATION FRAMEWORKS

1. National legislation

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa
- New Growth Path
- National Development Plan
- The Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP)
- Presidential Infrastructure Coordination Commission
- Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act: (16 of 2013)
- National LED Framework

2. Provincial Legislation

- The Northern Cape Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (NCPGDS-2012)
- The following sectorial documents have been developed in line with the PGDS:
 - Provincial LED
 - Provincial Tourism Strategy
 - Provincial SMME strategy
 - Provincial Trade and Investment Strategy
 - Provincial Incubation Strategy
 - Provincial Agriculture Strategy
 - Provincial transport Strategy
 - Provincial Spatial Development Framework

3. Municipal legislation

- The White Paper on Local Government
- The Municipal Structures (1998) & Municipal Systems Act (2000)
- Back to Basics (B2B)
- Integrated Development Plan (IDP)
- Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

The LED Strategy must be approved by Council on 30 November 2019.

7.2 SPATIAL VISION

7.2.1 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF)

Dawid Kruiper Municipality approved the revised SDF on 27 February 2018, as an integral part of the IDP. The SDF is a dynamic document that is subject to regular supplementation by the Municipality and other stakeholders. The new SDF incorporates the total area of jurisdiction of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality

The SDF is a master development plan that provides the overall long term development vision of Dawid Kruiper Municipality. Given that the SDF is a long term plan, it forms the basis for the development of the 5 year IDP. It further provides strategic direction for the development of all sector specific plans that will contribute to the achievement of the spatial vision, particularly with regard to spatial restructuring and integration of settlements to promote social cohesion and economic development. The SDF is firstly directed towards achieving three (3) broad outcomes namely, creation of livable, integrated cities, towns and rural areas (social cohesion), economic development and environmental sustainability.

Secondly, on the basis of these outcomes, the long term vision for socio-economic development and environmental sustainability for the municipality is expressed in the SDF, in addition to the guidelines for a land use management.

The key issues that emerged from the planning process, Dawid Kruiper IDP, and the maps and data provided by the ZF Mgcawu Environmental Management Framework were categorized into five programs.

A program is defined as a strategic cluster of related activities that together achieve a specific goal. Collectively these programs are the 'mechanisms' through which the goals and objectives of Dawid Kruiper Municipality and the local community will be achieved. The various programs are:

- _ Program 1: Environment
- _ Program 2: Development
- _ Program 3: Economic Sectors
- _ Program 4: Social Development
- _ Program 5: Municipal Management

The various programs will be undertaken within the parameters posed by the three Imperatives for sustainable development (i.e. environmental integrity, human well-being, and economic efficiency).

7.3 ENVIRONMENTAL SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC VISION

The social, economic and environmental visions of the municipality are represented by the Environmental Management Plan (EMP), Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHSP)/ Housing Chapter, and Local Economic Development Strategy (LED Strategy)

7.3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

It is important to note that this function is a function of the District Municipality which must give guidance and assist Dawid Kruiper Municipality with the implementation of the ZF Mgcawu DM's Environmental Management Framework.

The purpose of the EMF is to integrate municipal and provincial decision-making and align different government mandates in a way that will put the area on a sustainable development path.

It describes the following four physical geographical regions namely:

- _ The Kalahari;
- _ Bushmanland;
- _ The Griqua fold belt; and
- _ The Ghaap Plateau.

The EMF also identifies environmental control zones. The purpose of environmental control zones is to indicate areas that require a specific type or regime of control due to unique environmental elements that occur in these areas. It may or may not be linked to the application of EIA legislation and should be dealt with at a more strategic level, where it should serve as a guide for decision-making and planning.

It also identified a few geographical areas based on environmental attributes of the areas, which means that different types of areas based on different environmental attributes are identified.

A few strategies derived from this EMF.

The purpose of strategies is to create a mechanism for implementing action to address some of the most pertinent issues that came out of the EMF. The strategies are focused on the alleviation of potential key development/environment friction areas by providing direction in respect to how these friction areas should be dealt with.

The following strategies have been compiled:

- _ Strategy for the protection and conservation of high quality natural vegetation across the ZF Mgcawu District;
- _ Strategy for development on sensitive areas in the Orange River floodplain;
- _ Protection of sensitive environmental features on large properties across ZF Mgcawu District; and
- _ Strategy for the protection of sensitive environmental features surrounded or abutted by small properties.

Link to SDF

The spatial vision for the municipality is committed to the principles and adherence to, the National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998 (NEMA) and

forms an important link between bio-regional planning, the SDF and the LUMS. The SDF provides guidance in terms of the land development process in harmony with the protection of the environment. Sensitive areas have been indicated spatially where special consideration will have to be given to environmental protection in development.

The SDF focuses on the environment and focuses on programs such as:

1. Protected Nature Areas & Conservation-Worthy Areas
1. Natural Resources

These programs address the key issues contained in the IDP and adhere to the guidelines and strategies in the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality's EMF. It is important that the ZF Mgcawu Environmental Management Framework initiated by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), the DTE&C and ZFM be implemented on a partnership basis under the auspices of the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality and the relevant local municipalities, and as part of the IDP process.

7.3.2 HOUSING SECTOR PLAN

Important to note is that the Housing Chapter for Dawid Kruiper Municipality has been compiled and approved by Council in April 2018.

The housing sector plan as a component of the IDP is aimed at clarifying and providing strategy with respect to the manner in which housing development and comprehensive human settlement can be achieved at the local level.

The Housing Sector Plan has clearly defined objectives, such as:

- ❖ To ensure that human settlements planning reflects a broad range of community level needs and concerns and is based on credible data;
- ❖ To align the municipality's plans with national and provincial human settlements plans and priorities and to inform provincial multi-year and annual performance plans and budgets;
- ❖ To undertake human settlements planning as part of a broader, integrated and proactive urban management strategy of the municipality;

- ❖ To provide detailed human settlements project plans within a clear implementation and funding strategy;
 - ❖ To develop an institutional structure and unpack clear roles and responsibilities of relevant stakeholders critical to achieving integrated human settlements planning;
 - ❖ To provide a clear monitoring and evaluation framework for the human settlements function;
 - ❖ To present a proactive risk management strategy; and
 - ❖ To develop a clear housing development communications plan.
- ❖ Ensuring that the contents and process requirements of planning for housing are adequately catered for in the IDP process.

Link to SDF

Section 4.4 of the SDF includes the general spatial vision proposal for each of the individual settlements in the DKLM area, as included in the Section B booklet. This provides a visual representation of growth areas in the settlements and towns, their future urban structure. It is one of the main concerns of the SDF document to provide guidance in decision-making on land development applications that are submitted.

Care has been taken to provide a succinct spatial vision for each settlement that aims to achieve urban coherence, sustainable development and community structures, as well as considering the future land need for housing developments; especially in the affordable and subsidised market.

Lastly the SDF proposes 5 Principles of the SPLUMA on how to develop the urban and rural areas; and deliver essential services to communities living in these areas.

The Housing Chapter should consider the following principles as contained in the SDF: (a) Spatial Justice

- (b) Spatial Sustainability
- (c) Efficiency
- (d) Spatial Resilience
- (e) Good Administration

7.3.3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The LED Strategy and Investment Plan were approved by Council in 2010. However, the Strategy needs to be revised, and the Department of Economic Development has committed in assisting the Municipality in compiling a new LED Strategy that is aligned to that of the Northern Cape Province. The purpose of the LED and Investment Plan is to investigate the options and opportunities available to broaden the local economic base of the area in order to address the creation of employment opportunities and the resultant positive spin-offs throughout the local economy.

Numerous elements in a local economy can contribute to increased unemployment levels providing an unhealthy environment for investment, which in turn leads to a stagnating local economy. This in turn can place further strains on an already over extended local resource base, reinforcing the need for an innovative and effective broadening of the local economic base. This entails introducing new activities, offering incentives, applying new technologies, development of SMMEs, broadening ownership, etc.

This LED plan is prepared in conjunction with an investment plan. The aim of this study is thus twofold. The LED plan is based on the underlying needs, opportunities and comparative and competitive advantages of the Municipality and provides the Municipality with guidelines to create and facilitate economic development in order to realise the underlying development potential and in order to encourage both private and public sector investment and local job creation. Whereas the purpose of the investment plan is to outline the available incentive schemes and programmes on a national level and highlight the prospects for investment incentives in the Dawid Kruiper local municipality. Potential financial and non-financial incentives, which could be introduced in the area to attract new businesses, are also provided.

This plan is to be used by the Local Municipality to assist in ensuring the dedicated and effective utilisation of local available resources and to promote local economic development in a proactive and dynamic manner.

The LED Strategy, therefore, provides the Municipality with the following:

- A strategically focused local economic development profile;
- Methods to enhance co-ordination, integration and participation in local economic development;
- Learning tool/s for the sharing of lessons learnt from the project
- A local economic development plan;
- Sustainable and commercially viable business opportunities appropriately packaged for investment;
- An investment incentive plan; and
- A implementation and monitoring and evaluation plan

The plan is built on the underlying principle that a gap exists between the existing levels of development in Municipality and the potential level of development. In order to bridge this gap, this LED Strategy addresses the following aspects:

- A profile of the sectoral composition of the local economy
- Identification of the development potential of Municipality
- Identification of opportunities for SMME development in Municipality
- Identification of incentives available for business retention and attraction
- An institutional analysis.

Four Strategic Thrusts are introduced to address LED in Dawid Kruiper

Thrust 1: Agricultural beneficiation and value-chain development

Thrust 2: SMME and community business support

Thrust 3: Tourism related development

Thrust 4: Maximise and enhance benefits from strategic location

The above Thrusts encompass the main local economic objectives for Dawid Kruiper Municipality as indicated above.

The current LED Strategy is outdated, as it is not inclusive of the former Mier Area. The Department Economic Development will assist with the compilation of a new LED Strategy for Dawid Kruiper Municipality. Other avenues for funding the LED Strategy are being persued.

Link to SDF

Section 3.2.3 of the SDF focuses on the following aspects:

- General Economy
- Normal Retail and Business activities

Whilst Section 3.2.4 highlights Special economic projects

The SDF deals with Economic Sectors and Social Development respectively, focusing on Tourism, Agriculture and Manufacturing. It is, therefore, of paramount importance that the fundamental role of the economy is properly understood and strategies be implemented for ensuring economic efficiency in all the integrated sectors described in the SDF. Economic efficiency refers to the optimisation of benefit at the lowest cost for valued things.

The SDF also deals with Social Development. Unemployment and poverty are seen as the critical issues that need to be addressed in Dawid Kruiper. To address the above critical issues, social development strategies are proposed aimed at:

- a) Building the economy: Increase personal income levels, reduce unemployment, reduce inequality, and reduce abject poverty.
- b) Developing human resources: Improve literacy and educational levels.
- c) Providing basic needs: Improve life expectancy, and enhance quality of life by providing clean drinking water, housing, primary health care, sports and recreation, social services, access to basic transport, and security.

7.4 INPUT SECTOR PLANS

The third level of sector plans is constituted by input sector plans that are directed towards the delivery of specific services. These plans are developed for the provision of specific services such as water, waste management, provision of sports and recreational facilities, and many more. This includes plans such as Water Services Development Plan, Integrated Waste Management Plan, Integrated Transport Plans, Integrated Energy Plans, Sports and Recreations Plan. The existence, status and relationship with the level 2 sector plans are describe in the following paragraphs.

7.4.1 WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) was approved by Council by 27 May 2014. The current version of the WSDP covers the period of 2011 till 2016. This current WSDP has now reached the end of this planned horizon. A new WSDP is still in draft form and will be tabled to council for approval by June 2018. The Department of Water and Sanitation has committed to assist the Municipality with the compilation of a new WSDP that is standard for the whole province. A new WSDP is currently being compiled, and will be finalised by 30 June 2018.

7.4.2 INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

The municipality has an outdated Integrated Waste Management Plan. The IWMP is due to be reviewed and aligned with the adoption of ZF Mgcawu District Municipality's IWMP. It is needs to be inclusive of the former Mier area, as the current plan does not include Mier and the additional permitted sites for waste disposal.

The purpose of this IWMP is to reduce the generation of waste and the environmental impact of all forms of waste and thereby ensure that the socio-economic development of Dawid Kruiper, the health of the people and the quality of its environmental resources are no longer adversely affected by uncontrolled and uncoordinated waste management. This should be done through an approach of waste prevention/ minimisation, recycle/reuse, treatment and finally disposal.

The IWMP outlines the functions and responsibilities of Dawid Kruiper, strategies, plans and targets for integrated waste management planning, a waste information system, waste minimisation and recycling, general waste collection, waste treatment and disposal, and capacity building, education, awareness and communication.

7.4.3 INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN

The municipality is currently in process of developing an Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) with the assistance and co-operation of the Northern Cape Provincial Department of Transport, Safety and Liasion. A draft ITP has been drawn up and will be finalised by 30 June 2018.

7.4.4 ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN

The Electricity Master Plan is currently in Draft form and still needs to be workshoped and tabled to Council for approval in 2018.

7.5 STRATEGY SUPPORT PLANS

This level of sector plans support the implementation of level 2 and 3 sector plans

7.5.1 DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Municipality currently does not have a Disaster Management Plan. The existing plan was last reviewed in 2006, and a new Plan needs to be developed.

The majority of Dawid Kruiper Municipality's population is living in vulnerable conditions as a result of high level of poverty, low standards of living, high level of unemployment, lack of access to resources and environmental degradation.

The focus of the Disaster Risk Management Plan must be as required by the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002), the National Risk Disaster Management Framework 2005 and the Disaster Management Regulations Chapter 5, Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002), to prioritize risk reduction strategies on communities who are most at risk to disasters which are highly to occur and which justify the efforts of risk reduction and emergency preparedness, rather than to take any possible disaster into consideration.

The Disaster Risk Management Plan will form part of the Dawid Kruiper Integrated Development Plan as a sector plan in contrast to the various cross-cutting issues related to "integrated plans". Disaster Risk Management Planning must be parallel with the Integrated Development Plan process in ensuring that high risk development projects are avoided. This can be achieved by ensuring that the Head of Disaster Management Centre serves (satellite) on the Integrated Development Plan Steering Committee as well as the Integrated Development Plan Representative Forum of the Dawid Kruiper Municipality.

7.6 IMPLEMENTATION SUPPORT PLANS

In order to ensure that the organizational capability to support the achievement of the vision exists and the financial resources to fund programmes and strategies exists two plans area critical, namely the Institutional Plan; and the Financial Management Plan.

7.6.1 INSTITUTIONAL PLAN

An institutional Plan, namely the WSP (**Workplace Skills Plan**) is currently in place and serves as the HR Development Strategy which is updated on an annual basis. It is a strategic document that articulates how Dawid Kruiper is going to address the training and development needs in the workplace. The Human Resources Development Strategy provides a roadmap for the municipality to develop, retain and grow the skills base required for an effective, sustainable and successful organization.

The key deliverables of the Human Resources Development Strategy are:

- Proposed strategies that will align the human resources development practices of the municipality with the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy of the Northern Cape, and the Human Resources Development Strategy for South Africa, the National Skills Development Strategy and the strategies and programmes of the Local Government SETA;
- Proposed strategies that will facilitate co-operation between internal and external stakeholders; and
- Proposed strategies aim to ensure that sufficient internal human resource capacity is build and that appropriate funding arrangements are established for the effective delivery of the Human Resources Development Strategy.

The Human Resources Development Strategy of Dawid Kruiper municipality therefore has an internal as well as an external focus to integrate with other key municipal strategies and programmes.

7.6.2 FINANCIAL PLAN

The purpose of this chapter is to outline a comprehensive multi-year financial plan that will ensure long-term financial sustainability for Dawid Kruiper. The financial plan is essential to ensure that the municipality continues to implement its mandate effectively without impairing its capital base and to move towards self-sufficiency in meeting the growing demands of service delivery.

The multi-year financial plan is prepared for a planning period of five years, paying particular attention to infrastructure investment which is an important developmental component of the IDP. Through this plan Dawid Kruiper will focus on greater financial health and sustainability in collaboration with capital investment projects of other levels of government and private sector investors. It is of utmost importance that Dawid Kruiper stimulates the macro-economic environment to attract the private sector to invest in Dawid Kruiper. Through this approach Dawid Kruiper will enhance its ability to have access to much needed financial resources to invest in new as well as to maintain its current infrastructure assets.

This plan will also focus on the expansion of Dawid Kruiper's revenue sources in relation to its costs to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and sustainable. Dawid Kruiper must utilise available financial resources in an effective, efficient and economical way to ensure that outputs have the desired outcomes. The financial strategies detailed in this plan must contribute to the achievement of DKM's objectives.

CHAPTER 8 : COMMUNITY NEEDS AND PROJECTS

The prioritised project and programme indicates the projects to be implemented the 2019/2020 financial year period with the strategies, key performance indicators and targets. This phase is about the identification and design of projects linked to the municipal objective strategies, for implementation. Projects that were identified but not complete in the previous IDP cycle were also included if they were still relevant to address an identified priority areas.

The outputs of this phase include:

- Project targets and location
- Cost estimates
- Project related activities and time schedules, and

MUNICIPAL OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

| IDP OBJECTIVE | KEY PERFORMANCE AREA | NAT DEV PLAN OBJECTIVE | NATIONAL OUTCOME | PROV STRATEGIC OUTCOME | IDP PRIORITY | IDP STRATEGY |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements. • Promote the development of tourist infrastructure that will enhance tourism. • Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT • LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT • INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND ORGANISATIONAL TRANSFORMATION AND • TO ENSURE MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT • GOOD GOVERNANCE • SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consolidate & expand transport and logistics infrastructure • Renewal of commuter rail fleet supported by links with road-based services • Create tenure security for communal farmers • Better quality public transport • Ring-fence electricity distribution • Increase production of electricity through renewable sources • Create regional water and waste water utilities • Ensure that all people have access to clean potable water • Develop a comprehensive strategy as investment program | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve the quality of basic education • Improve health and life expectancy • All people in SA protected and feel safe • Decent employment through inclusive economic growth • A skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive growth an effective, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network • Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security • Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inclusive economic growth and sustainable job creation • Education, innovation and skills development • Improved quality of life • Sustainable rural development • Efficient administration and good governance • Building social cohesion | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADMINISTRATIVE AND INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY • COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND FACILITIES • ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOB CREATION • ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY • HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND HOUSING • ROADS, TRANSPORT AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE • SANITATION, WASTE MANAGEMENT AND WASTE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capacity building within the community regarding tourism and business • Comply with Council policies and resolutions • Development of effective internal systems to provide better services to all residents • Ensure optimal functioning road network • Extent and upgrade water infrastructure to improve the provision of |

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create an environment that promotes the development of a diversified and sustainable economy. • Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities. • Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk water infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities. • Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Staff at all levels has the authority, experience, competency and support • Reform current planning system for improved coordination • Introduce spatial development framework and norms • Upgrade all informal settlements on suitable well located land by 2030 strong and sufficient special planning system. • In 2030 people living in SA feels safe and no fear of crime • The national rural safety plan must be implemented • Build a society where opportunity is not determined by race or birth • Building integrated towns and sport facilities in communities to ensure sharing • Everyone must have access to equal standard of care, regardless of their increase investment in new agriculture technologies • Broaden ownership of assets to historically disadvantage groups maintain a positive trade balance for primary and processed products a state that is capable of playing a developmental and transformative role. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system • Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources • a Better SA, Africa and world • A development-orientated public service and inclusive citizenship | | <p>REMOVAL</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SEWERAGE • SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT, TOWN PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT • WATER RESOURCES AND SERVICES | <p>water services</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement electrification program • Implement street- and area lighting program for existing and new developments • Improve and upgrade existing water systems and/or technology • Improve and upgrade sanitation facilities • Job creation & relieve of poverty and unemployment • Maintain and upgrade bulk water installations • Maintain and upgrade existing sewerage infrastructure and bulk sewerage installations • Maintain and upgrade existing electrical networks |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

| | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>sewerage services</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services. • Develop, manage and maintain necessary Road, Transport and Storm water infrastructure and facilities. • Develop, manage and maintain necessary road, transport and storm water infrastructure and facilities required to improve transportation in, and aesthetic qualities of urban areas. • Eradicate housing backlogs in municipal area • Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices. | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promote citizen participation in governance • A public service immersed in the development agenda but insulated from • Clear government structures and stable leadership that enable state-owned • A corruption free society, a high adherence to ethics throughout society | | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain and upgrade existing sewerage networks • Maintain and upgrade existing transport infrastructure • Maintain and upgrade sewerage infrastructure and bulk sewerage installation • Maintain existing sewerage infrastructure and bulk sewerage installations • Maintain existing Sport, Park and Recreation facilities • Manage and maintain municipal property, plant, equipment and vehicle fleet • Plan, manage and maintain water distribution systems |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage the development of sustainable land use, economic, spatial and environmental planning according to predetermined acceptable levels. • Pro-active prevention, mitigation, identification and management of environmental health, fire and disaster risks. • Promote and improve public relations through stakeholder participation and good customer service. • Promote the development of tourist infrastructure that will enhance tourism. • Provide equal access to sport, park, recreational facilities and other public amenities to all residents | | | | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pro-active provision of sites for various land uses • Promote and improve cooperation in sport and recreation • Provide new-and upgrade and better existing storm water infrastructure • Secure housing subsidies and implementation of housing projects • Upgrade existing sewerage infrastructure and bulk sewerage installation |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse. • Provide, manage and maintain essential infrastructure required to improve the provision of electrical services. • Regulate and manage waste disposal to prevent pollution of the natural environment and natural resources. | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

CAPITAL PROJECTS FOR 2019/2020

| IDP PROJECT NUMBER | PROJECT DESCRIPTION | 2019/2020 | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | DIRECTORATE | REGION |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-01 | Heavy Duty Shedder | 60 000.00 | - | - | CORPORATE SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-02 | Filing Cabinets | 350 000.00 | 350 000.00 | 350 000.00 | CORPORATE SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-03 | Office Furniture (Registration & Committees) | 70 000.00 | - | - | CORPORATE SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-04 | Mobile Scaffolding | 25 000.00 | - | - | CORPORATE SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-05 | 1000 Chairs | 160 000.00 | - | - | CORPORATE SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-06 | 100 Tables | 70 000.00 | - | - | CORPORATE SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-07 | 40 x Chairs (Council Chambers) | 100 000.00 | - | - | CORPORATE SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-08 | Chair: Unauthorised Usages (Veronica) | 1 750.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-09 | Visitor Chair: Indigent | 800.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-10 | Heavy Duty Scanner | 7 500.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-11 | Fridge (Satellite Office - Dodds) | 2 500.00 | - | - | OFFICE OF MM | SATTELITE |
| IDP19/20-12 | Microwave (Satellite Office - Dodds) | 1 500.00 | - | - | OFFICE OF MM | SATTELITE |
| IDP19/20-13 | Desk: Senior IDP Clerk (Mathys) | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-14 | Chair: Senior IDP Officer (Makibi) | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-15 | Chair: Senior IDP Clerk (Mathys) | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-16 | Road Furniture - Signage | 100 000.00 | 105 000.00 | 110 250.00 | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-17 | Digital Camera | 2 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-18 | Alcohol-scanner | 7 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------|------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-19 | Alcohol-scanner | 7 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-20 | Alcohol-scanner | 7 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-21 | Upgrade - Traffic light Infrastructure | - | 735 000.00 | 771 750.00 | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-22 | Building Improvements | 200 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-23 | Bulk File Cabinet | 140 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-24 | Hand Radio's x 10 | 25 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-25 | Fire-Arms (Pistol x 6) | 65 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-26 | Fire-Arms (Shotgun x 2) | 12 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-27 | Security Upgrade to various Buildings | 1 500 000.00 | | | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-28 | Impact Study - Swartkop Dam | 500 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WARD 11 |
| IDP19/20-29 | Fencing - Welkom (Clearvu - 120m) | 180 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WARD 16 |
| IDP19/20-30 | Fencing - Askham (Clearvu - 145m) | 217 500.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WARD 11 |
| IDP19/20-31 | Fencing Landfill site- Groot Mier (Clearvu - 127m) | 190 500.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WARD 16 |
| IDP19/20-32 | Desk - Asst Superintendent | 3 500.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-33 | Desk - Clerk | 3 500.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-34 | Chair - Asst Superintendent | 1 750.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-35 | Chair - Clerk | 1 750.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-36 | Visitor Chair X 10 | 7 500.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-37 | Airconditioner | 30 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-38 | Fridge | 5 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-39 | Microwave | 2 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-40 | URN | 1 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-41 | Building Improvements | - | 100 000.00 | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-42 | Storage Container | 35 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-43 | High Back Chair - Town Planner | 2 000.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-44 | Filing system Cabinet | 150 000.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-45 | TV | 6 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-46 | Chair - Tourism Officer | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-47 | Chair - Development Officer | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-48 | Chair- Office Assistant | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-49 | Chair- Snr Socio Economic Dev Officer | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-50 | Chair- Snr Socio Economic Dev Officer | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-51 | Chair - Snr Clerk | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-52 | Chair- Manager LED & Tourism | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-53 | TV | 7 000.00 | - | - | OFFICE OF MM | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-54 | Telephone System | 3 500 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-55 | Disaster Recovery Centre | 400 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-56 | UPS - Computers | 125 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-57 | Network Switches | 250 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-58 | Printer - Renewals | 70 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-59 | Desktop - Renewals | 300 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-60 | Laptop - Renewals | 200 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-61 | IT Training Centre | 20 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-62 | Vendor Equipment | 120 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-63 | Desktop - New | 50 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-64 | Laptop - New | 50 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-65 | Printers - New | 30 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-66 | Wireless Access Point | 4 500.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-67 | Printer - Accounts | 350 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-68 | Server - Pre-Paid Backup | 600 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-69 | Construction of speedbumps and roundabouts | 250 000.00 | 250 000.00 | 300 000.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-70 | Clearvu Fence | 250 000.00 | 250 000.00 | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-71 | Lockers | 20 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-72 | Renewal of kerbs & side barriers | 100 000.00 | 250 000.00 | 300 000.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-73 | REHABILITATION OF ROADS | 3 000 000.00 | 8 000 000.00 | 10 000 000.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-74 | Installation of Height-control | 20 000.00 | | | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-75 | 115MM Angle Grinder | 2 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-76 | Drill | 4 500.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-77 | 230MM Angle Grinder | 2 800.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-78 | 4 X Leadlights 30 M | 6 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-79 | HI pressure Cleaner | 25 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-80 | 3 X 6 AMP Battery Charger | 6 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-81 | 2 X Grease Gun, 15L, Pneumatic, 3M Hose | 13 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-82 | Rotary Drum Pump, oil heavy duty | 5 500.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-83 | Gear oil lubricator, hand operate, 15L | 8 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-84 | 3 X OIL control gun, flexible nozzle | 12 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-85 | 3 X Trolley 200L Drum | 11 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-86 | Oil drain floor trolley type, 60L | 3 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-87 | 4 X Car Dolly 450KG | 8 500.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-88 | Filter Wrench Cup Set | 3 500.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-89 | Auxiliary Jack, 2 Ton , for pit | 6 500.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-90 | Booster Pack 12V/24V 4000A | 7 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-91 | 3 X Hose reel oil 15M Hose | 22 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-92 | 8 X Lead lights led | 8 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-93 | Battery Tester 500AMP | 3 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-94 | 3 X Engine Support 500KG | 4 900.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-95 | 4 X Retractable Hose Reel | 7 200.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-96 | Wap - High Pressure | 150 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-97 | Trailer met laaibank | 120 000.00 | - | - | CORPORATE SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-98 | Improvements at commonage | 250 000.00 | - | - | CORPORATE SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-99 | Fencing - Commonage | 250 000.00 | 250 000.00 | - | CORPORATE SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-100 | Mobiele Kraal | 20 000.00 | - | - | CORPORATE SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-101 | Replacement of Worn-out pumps, valves - HQ | 150 000.00 | 150 000.00 | 150 000.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-102 | Replacement of Worn-out pumps, valves - Satellite | 100 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | SATTELITE |
| IDP19/20-103 | Chlorinator | 70 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-104 | Industrial Generator - Louisvale-Weg | - | 800 000.00 | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 5 |
| IDP19/20-105 | Industrial Generator - Duikweg | - | 800 000.00 | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-106 | Industrial Generator - Kameelmond | - | 2 500 000.00 | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 1 |
| IDP19/20-107 | Upgrade - Sewerage Treatment Plant (Rietfontein) (Counter) | 696 739.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 16 |
| IDP19/20-108 | DEDaT: Upgrade - Sewerage Treatment Plant (Rietfontein) | 1 478 261.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 16 |
| IDP19/20-109 | Tipper 6 Cub X 1 | 1 200 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-110 | Vacuum Tanker 6000 Liter X 1 | 1 700 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-111 | Compactor Truck 17 Cub X 1 | 1 500 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-112 | Roller (Bomag Tipe) X 1 | 220 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-113 | Crew Cab Trok met drarak (2 Ton) X 1 | 750 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-114 | Sanitation truck X 1 | 1 500 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|--------------|----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-115 | Mobile Water pump X 1 | 26 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-116 | Diesel Trailer X 1 | 100 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-117 | Bakkie 1.6/1.4 500KG | 200 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-118 | Water Tanker - 16000L | 1 500 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-119 | Bakkie 1.6/1.4 500KG | 200 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-120 | Bakkie 1.6/1.4 500KG | 200 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-121 | Bakkie 1.6/1.4 500KG | 200 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-122 | Bakkie 1.6/1.4 500KG | 200 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-123 | Bakkie 1.6/1.4 500KG | 200 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-124 | Bakkie 1000 KG Bakkie X 1 | 280 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-125 | Bakkie 1000 KG Bakkie X 1 | 280 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-126 | Bakkie 1000 KG Bakkie X 1 | 280 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-127 | Bakkie 1000 KG Bakkie X 1 | 280 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-128 | Sedan 1.6 | 280 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-129 | Sedan 1.6 | 250 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-130 | Sedan 1.6 | 250 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-131 | Sedan 1.6 | 250 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-132 | Kombi: 12-Sitplek X 1 (Security) | 600 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-133 | Front end loader | - | 1 700 000.00 | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-134 | Tipper 6 Cub | - | 1 200 000.00 | 1 300 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------|---|--------------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-135 | Bakkie 1000 KG LDV with Toolbox Canopy | - | 300 000.00 | 310 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-136 | Bakkie 1000 KG Bakkie | - | 250 000.00 | 270 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-137 | Vacuum Tanker 9000 Liter | - | 1 800 000.00 | 1 900 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-138 | Compactor Truck 17 CUB | - | 1 700 000.00 | 1 900 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-139 | Roller (Bomag Tipe) | - | 200 000.00 | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-140 | Grassnyers Zero Turn | - | 200 000.00 | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-141 | Bakkie 4X4 DC Bakkie | - | - | 1 350 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-142 | Bakkie 1.6/1.4 500KG | - | 540 000.00 | 1 050 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-143 | Car- 1.6 Luikrug | - | 400 000.00 | 380 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-144 | Car- 1.6 Sedan | - | 500 000.00 | 540 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-145 | Crew Cab trok met drarak (2 TON) | - | 650 000.00 | 800 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-146 | TLB | - | - | 1 300 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-147 | Bakkie 1000KG Law met volle deur kappie (Sanitation) | - | - | 560 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-148 | Cherry Picker 4TON | - | - | 1 100 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-149 | Kanslaners | - | 50 000.00 | 50 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-150 | Kettingsaag | - | 45 000.00 | 45 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-151 | Snoeisaag (Pruner) | - | 45 000.00 | 45 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-152 | Sanitasie Trok 7000 Liter | - | 1 500 000.00 | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-153 | Rietslaners | - | 45 000.00 | 45 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-154 | Mobiele Waterpomp | - | 13 000.00 | 15 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------|------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-155 | Water Trok 12000 Liter | - | 1 200 000.00 | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-156 | Trekkers | - | - | 600 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-157 | 3-4 Ton Flatbed Truck | - | 400 000.00 | 700 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-158 | 4x4 Bakkie SC | - | 350 000.00 | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-159 | Excavator 22 Ton - 32 Ton (Track type) | - | - | 3 500 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-160 | WSIG: Upgrading Bulk outfall sewer | - | 8 260 870.00 | 8 695 652.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-161 | Sewer Reticulation - 250 Ervens Louisvale | - | 2 500 000.00 | 2 750 000.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 5 |
| IDP19/20-162 | Sewer Pipeline inspection camera equipment | 100 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-163 | Paving of Street-islands | 100 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-164 | Upgrade - Parks Fencing | 50 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-165 | Upgrade - Parks Playground equipment | 50 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-166 | Radios | 90 000.00 | | | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-167 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-168 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-169 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-170 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-171 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-172 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-173 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-174 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-175 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|--------------|---------------------|----------|---|---|------------------------|-------------|
| IDP19/20-176 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-177 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-178 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-179 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-180 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-181 | Dream Zone Base Set | 4 250.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-182 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-183 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-184 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-185 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-186 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-187 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-188 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-189 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-190 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-191 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-192 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-193 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-194 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-195 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------------|-----------|---|---|------------------------|-------------|
| IDP19/20-196 | Fridge | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-197 | Microwave | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-198 | Microwave | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-199 | Microwave | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-200 | Microwave | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-201 | Microwave | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-202 | Microwave | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-203 | Microwave | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-204 | Microwave | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-205 | Microwave | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-206 | Microwave | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-207 | Airconditioners | 10 000.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-208 | Airconditioners | 10 000.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-209 | Airconditioners | 10 000.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-210 | Airconditioners | 10 000.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-211 | Airconditioners | 10 000.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-212 | Airconditioners | 10 000.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-213 | Airconditioners | 10 000.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-214 | Airconditioners | 10 000.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-215 | Chair - Clerk | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------------|------------|---|---|------------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-216 | Chair - Clerk | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-217 | Chair - Clerk | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-218 | Chair - Clerk | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-219 | Chair - Clerk | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-220 | Chair - Assistant Superintend | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-221 | Chair - Head: Eiland | 1 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-222 | TV | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-223 | TV | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-224 | TV | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-225 | TV | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-226 | TV | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-227 | TV | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-228 | TV | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-229 | TV | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-230 | TV | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-231 | TV | 3 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-232 | Lane dividers | 75 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-233 | Chlorinator | 35 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-234 | Fencing - Robert Gunda Stadium | 500 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WARD 7 |
| IDP19/20-235 | Soccer posts & nets | 40 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-236 | Fencing | 200 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-237 | Upgrade - Cemeteries Karos | 120 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WARD 14 |
| IDP19/20-238 | Upgrade - Cemetry Rietfontein | 250 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WARD 16 |
| IDP19/20-239 | Upgrade - Louisvale-Weg | 470 000.00 | - | - | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WARD 5 |
| IDP19/20-240 | Mobile Toilets | 60 000.00 | | | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-241 | Upgrade - Cemetry Pabalello | 250 000.00 | | | COMMUNITY SERVICES | WARD 6 |
| IDP19/20-242 | New Streetlights (Various Areas) | 120 000.00 | 126 000.00 | 132 300.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-243 | New Streetlights | 150 000.00 | 157 500.00 | 165 375.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-244 | Replace Streetlights | 100 000.00 | 105 000.00 | 110 250.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-245 | Electricifation of 840 Houses - Louisvale Road | 12 563 479.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WARD 5 |
| IDP19/20-246 | Electricifation of 160 Houses - Dakota Road | 2 393 044.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WARD 8 |
| IDP19/20-247 | Electricifation of 135 Houses - Dakota Road | - | 2 017 390.65 | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WARD 8 |
| IDP19/20-248 | Electricifation of 200 Houses - Kalksloot | - | 2 991 305.00 | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WARD 11 |
| IDP19/20-249 | Electricifation of 180 Houses - Dakota Road | - | - | 3 739 131.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WARD 8 |
| IDP19/20-250 | Electricifation of 100 Houses - Jurgenskamp | - | - | 1 545 216.83 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WARD 2 |
| IDP19/20-251 | Logger | 120 000.00 | 126 000.00 | 132 300.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-252 | Electricifation of 840 Houses - Louisvale Road | 12 563 479.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WARD 5 |
| IDP19/20-253 | Electricifation of 160 Houses - Dakota Road | 2 393 044.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WARD 8 |
| IDP19/20-254 | Electricifation of 135 Houses - Dakota Road | - | 2 017 390.65 | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WARD 8 |
| IDP19/20-255 | Electricifation of 200 Houses - Kalksloot | - | 2 991 305.00 | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WARD 11 |
| IDP19/20-256 | Electricifation of 180 Houses - Dakota Road | - | - | 3 739 131.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WARD 8 |
| IDP19/20-257 | Electricifation of 100 Houses - Jurgenskamp | - | - | 1 545 216.83 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WARD 2 |
| IDP19/20-258 | New Pre-Paid Meters | 30 000.00 | 31 500.00 | 33 075.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-259 | Pre-Paid Meters (Indigent) | 30 000.00 | 31 500.00 | 33 075.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-260 | Fridge | 4 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-261 | Chair | 1 200.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-262 | Chair | 1 200.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-263 | Chair | 1 200.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-264 | Chair | 1 200.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-265 | Chair | 1 200.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | HEAD OFFICE |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-266 | Vervanging van Kiosk, Transformers | 200 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-267 | Clearvu Fencing - ALPHA | 460 000.00 | 500 000.00 | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-268 | Batteries - Alpha | 200 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-269 | Batteries - Various Substations (Smaller) | - | 500 000.00 | 525 000.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-270 | Upgrade on Mini-Substations and pole transformations | 1 500 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-271 | Upgrade on Electrical Network | 1 500 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-272 | New Electrical Meters (Purchased by consumer) | 400 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-273 | Replace Electrical Meters - Consumers | 400 000.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-274 | WSIG: Construct-New Louisvale Road Sewage Pump stat | 7 478 261.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 5 |
| IDP19/20-275 | Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant | | 2 173 913.00 | 3 043 478.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-276 | Replacement Of Worn-Out Pumps, Valves, Switchgear And Meters - HQ | 150 000.00 | 160 000.00 | 160 000.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HQ |
| IDP19/20-277 | Replacement Of Worn-Out Pumps, Valves, Switchgear And Meters - Satellite | 100 000.00 | 60 000.00 | 60 000.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | SATTELITE |
| IDP19/20-278 | Laboratory Equipment | 120 000.00 | 125 000.00 | 130 000.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HQ |
| IDP19/20-279 | Upgrade Purification Plants & Reservoir - Raaswater | - | - | 500 000.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 12 |
| IDP19/20-280 | Building Improvements - AHS WTW | 40 000.00 | 45 000.00 | 50 000.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-281 | Blower (Backwash) | 150 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-282 | Fence (Electrify) | 350 000.00 | 350 000.00 | 350 000.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-283 | Reservoir X 4 | 250 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-284 | Raw water pump | 3 250 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-285 | Storage Container - Ntsikelelo | 35 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 14 |
| IDP19/20-286 | Storage Container - Leseding | 35 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 12 |
| IDP19/20-287 | Storage Container - Louisvale | - | 35 000.00 | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 12 |
| IDP19/20-288 | Storage Container - Raaswater | - | 35 000.00 | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 12 |
| IDP19/20-289 | Storage Container - Leerkrans | - | - | 37 500.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 14 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-290 | Storage Container - Karos | - | - | 37 500.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 14 |
| IDP19/20-291 | Upgrade Purification Plants - Leseding | 500 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 12 |
| IDP19/20-292 | Kameelmond WWTW - RBIG (Counter) | 5 768 644.00 | | | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 1 |
| IDP19/20-293 | Upgrade Purification Plants - Lambrechtsdrift | - | 500 000.00 | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 14 |
| IDP19/20-294 | Chlorinator | 70 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-295 | Camera System | - | 100 000.00 | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-296 | Ntsikelelo - Water extraction point | 150 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 14 |
| IDP19/20-297 | Ntsikelelo - Pipeline from extraction point to reservoir | 100 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 14 |
| IDP19/20-298 | standpipes and valves at Vergenoeg(Rosedale) | 250 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 15 |
| IDP19/20-299 | Communal Standpipes - Jurgenkamp | 202 632.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 2 |
| IDP19/20-300 | Pre-Paid meters - Rosedale (429 ervens) | - | 2 000 000.00 | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 1/10/15 |
| IDP19/20-301 | Pre-Paid meters - Rosedale (358 Ervens) | - | - | 1 500 000.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 1/10/15 |
| IDP19/20-302 | Augmentation of Noenieput Water Supply | 5 328 382.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 11 |
| IDP19/20-303 | Pre-Paid Meters - Kalksloot (120 Ervens) | - | - | 500 000.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 11 |
| IDP19/20-304 | Sewerage Manhole Covers | 200 000.00 | | | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-305 | Water Reticulation - 250 Ervens Louisvale | - | 3 500 000.00 | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 5/12 |
| IDP19/20-306 | Industrial Generators X2 (1MVA for Abstraction AHS, and plant AHS) | 5 000 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-307 | Replacement Of Worn-Out Conventional Watermeters | 600 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-308 | Replacement Of Worn-Out Pre-Paid Watermeters | 400 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-309 | Water Reticulation - 330 Ervens Smarties | - | - | 4 947 282.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 1 |
| IDP19/20-310 | Augmentation - Swartkopdam Water Supply | 200 000.00 | 800 000.00 | | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 11 |
| IDP19/20-311 | Replacement OF >50MM Watermeters | 400 000.00 | | | | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-312 | Water Reticulation - 450 Ervens Westerkim | - | - | 6 746 293.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 1 |
| IDP19/20-313 | Water Reticulation - 434 Ervens Vergenoeg | - | - | 6 506 425.00 | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 15 |
| IDP19/20-314 | CRR - Upgrading Bulk Outfall Sewer | 10 000 000.00 | | | | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-315 | Office Equipment - Directorate | 15 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-316 | Kalahari Pompstasie | 150 000.00 | | | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-317 | Supply and delivery of mobile GPS | 5 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-318 | Mobile GPS | 7 500.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-319 | Mobile GPS | 7 500.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-320 | Communal Standpipes - Smarties/Raaswater | 1 249 565.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WARD 1 & 12 |
| IDP19/20-321 | TV | 7 000.00 | - | - | OFFICE OF MM | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-322 | Fridge | 2 500.00 | - | - | OFFICE OF MM | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-323 | Visitor Chair x 1: MPAC Officer | 750.00 | - | - | OFFICE OF MM | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-324 | Visitor Chair x 1: MPAC Officer | 750.00 | - | - | OFFICE OF MM | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-325 | Fridge | 2 500.00 | - | - | OFFICE OF MM | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-326 | Supply and delivery of 5000L MOBILE Water Tanks | 100 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-327 | Visitor Chairs | 3 000.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-328 | Chair - Head | 1 500.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-329 | Chair - Clerk | 1 500.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-330 | Desk - Head | 3 500.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-331 | Desk - Clerk | 3 500.00 | - | - | CIVIL ENGINEERING | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-332 | 1369:Melkstroom: Bulk Sewer Provision | 434 783.00 | 4 347 827.00 | 434 783.00 | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | WARD 9 |
| IDP19/20-333 | 1116:Loubos: Construction Of New Oxidation Ponds | 2 432 694.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | WARD 16 |
| IDP19/20-334 | Upgrading Internal Streets In Loubos | 434 783.00 | 5 217 392.00 | 5 217 392.00 | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | WARD 16 |
| IDP19/20-335 | 1165: Klein Mier: Upgrading Of Gravel Roads To Paved Roads Phase 3 | 5 028 087.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | WARD 16 |
| IDP19/20-336 | Paving Of Street - Louisvale Road | 505 414.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | WARD 5 |
| IDP19/20-337 | Various Sport Grounds - Lambrechtshoek & Louisvale | 4 255 123.00 | 1 783 023.00 | 4 434 783.00 | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | WARD 14 & 5 |
| IDP19/20-338 | Paving Of Street - Rosedale | 7 200 858.00 | 7 826 087.00 | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | WARD 1/10/15 |
| IDP19/20-339 | Sport Ground - Rosedale | 7 826 087.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | WARD 1/10/15 |
| IDP19/20-340 | Pre-paid Water meters (Various areas) | 434 783.00 | 2 608 696.00 | 4 444 718.00 | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-341 | High Mast Lights | - | - | 8 695 653.00 | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| IDP19/20-342 | Microsoft Projects | 17 391.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-343 | Tiles - Salary Office | 6 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-344 | Tiles - Creditors Offices | 6 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-345 | Tiles - Office 027 | 6 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-346 | Tiles - Office 028 | 6 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-347 | Chair - Buyers | 1 500.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | STORES |
| IDP19/20-348 | Chair - Buyers | 1 500.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | STORES |
| IDP19/20-349 | Chair - Buyers | 1 500.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | STORES |
| IDP19/20-350 | Paving | 350 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | STORES |
| IDP19/20-351 | Store - Electrical Equipment | 1 500 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-352 | Chair - Ass Accountant Contract Management | 1 500.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | STORES |
| IDP19/20-353 | Trolley Jack | 5 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | STORES |
| IDP19/20-354 | Building Improvements | 100 000.00 | | | FINANCIAL SERVICES | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-355 | Tablet - TGIS | 10 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-356 | Tablet - TGIS | 10 000.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-357 | Chair - (Assistant Accountant Movable Assets) | 1 500.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-358 | Desk - (Assistant Accountant Movable Assets) | 3 500.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-359 | Chair - (Senior Clerk Movable Assets) | 1 500.00 | - | - | FINANCIAL SERVICES | HEAD OFFICE |
| IDP19/20-360 | EEDSM 2019-2020 | 3 478 261.00 | - | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-361 | EEDSM 2020-2021 | - | 3 478 261.00 | - | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-362 | EEDSM 2021-2022 | - | - | 4 347 827.00 | ELECTRO-MECANICAL | WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY |
| IDP19/20-363 | TV | 6 500.00 | - | - | PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT | HEAD OFFICE |
| | | 144 420 494.00 | 85 128 960.30 | 105 031 356.65 | | |

COMMUNITY INPUTS

Public Participation meetings were conducted as prescribed by SECTION 29 of the MSA. The municipality embarked on consultative sessions with the communities in the municipal area. The following inputs were made by the communities. As part of the municipality's processes of consultation, Wardbase Planning sessions were conducted with the ward committee members of fourteen wards. Two wards, ward 8 & 9 have not yet elected their ward committees.

SEE ANNEXURE K

CHAPTER 9: ORGANISATIONAL PMS

This Chapter deals with the implementation and monitoring of the IDP strategies, projects and programs aimed at achieving the vision and objectives of Dawid Kruiper Municipality as set out in this document. The IDP and budget are implemented through a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The Top Layer SDBIP is used as a scorecard to measure, monitor, evaluate and report on institutional performance (quarterly, mid term and annually). The Departmental SDBIP measures the performance of the departments, and performance agreements and plans are used to measure the performance of employees.

The Performance Management System (**IGNITE**) implemented at Dawid Kruiper Municipality is intended to provide a comprehensive, step-by-step planning system that helps the Municipality to manage the process of performance planning and measurement effectively. The PM System serves as primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of the municipal IDP and eventually the budget.

Section 38 (a) of the Systems Act requires municipalities to set appropriate key performance indicators as a yardstick for measuring performance, including outcomes and impact, with regard to the community development priorities and objectives set out in its IDP. Section 9 (1) of the Regulations to this Act maintains in this regard, that a municipality must set key performance indicators, including input, output and outcome indicators in respect of each of the development priorities and objectives.

Every year, as required by Section 12 (1) of the Regulations to the Systems Act, the municipality also sets performance targets for each of the key performance indicators. The IDP process and the performance management process are therefore seamlessly integrated.

A comprehensive set of KPI's are developed and included in the SDBIP of the Municipality. Below are the indicators and targets set for the top layer (Directorates) to be implemented during the **2019/ 2020** financial.

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| DIRECTORATE | NATIONAL KPA | DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES | KEY PRIORITY AREA | KPI NAME | DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY | WARD | KPI OWNER | ANNUAL TARGET |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES | Basic Service Delivery | Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse) | Good Governance | Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as at 30 June 2019 [(Number of registered indigents receiving the service/ total number of indigents)x100] | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 100 |
| BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES | Municipal Financial Viability and Management | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Financial viability measured in terms of the debt coverage as at 30 June 2019 ((Debt (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)X100) | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 45 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|----|
| BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES | Municipal Financial Viability and Management | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2019 ((Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)X100) | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 20 |
| BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES | Municipal Financial Viability and Management | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2019 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)) | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 1 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|-----|
| BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES | Good Governance and Public Participation | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Compile and submit the annual financial statements to the Auditor-General (AGSA) by 31 August 2018 | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 1 |
| BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES | Basic Service Delivery | Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse) | Good Governance | Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households as at 30 June 2019 [(Number of registered indigents receiving the service/ total number of indigents)x100] | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 100 |
| BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES | Basic Service Delivery | Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse) | Good Governance | Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households as at 30 June 2019 [(Number of registered indigents receiving the service/ total number of indigents)x100] | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 100 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| BUDGET AND TREASURY SERVICES | Basic Service Delivery | Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse) | Good Governance | Provide free basic water to indigent households as at 30 June 2019 [(Number of registered indigents receiving the service/ total number of indigents)x100] | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 100 |
| CIVIL ENGINEERING | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of sewerage services | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Percentage of households with access to sanitation services at the RDP standard as determined by the household survey at 30 June 2019 | Sewerage | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 75 |
| CIVIL ENGINEERING | Basic Service Delivery | Regulate and manage waste disposal to prevent pollution of the natural environment and natural resources | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | 80% of quarterly effluent samples meet the minimum Green Drop biological standards during the 2018/19 financial year | Water Resources and Services | 1 | Director Civil Engineering Services | 80 |
| CIVIL ENGINEERING | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Percentage of households with access to water services at the RDP standard as determined by the household survey at 30 June 2019 | Water Resources and Services | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 80 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|----|
| CIVIL ENGINEERING | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Limit the water distribution losses (loss of potential revenue from water service through kilolitres of water purchased but not sold as a result of losses incurred through theft (illegal connections), non- or incorrect metering or wastage as a result of deteriorating water infrastructure) to less than 40% by 30 June 2019 | Water Resources and Services | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 40 |
| CIVIL ENGINEERING | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | 95% of the quarterly water samples meet the minimum Blue Drop biological standards in terms of SANS 241 during the 2018/19 financial year | Water Resources and Services | 1 | Director Civil Engineering Services | 95 |
| COMMUNITY SERVICES | Basic Service Delivery | Pro-active prevention, mitigation, identification and management of environmental health, fire and disaster risks | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Review the Disaster Management Plan and submit to Council by 30 September 2018 | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director: Community Services | 1 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|----|
| CORPORATE SERVICES | Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development | Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | The number of people from the employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan by 30 June 2019 | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Corporate Services | 80 |
| CORPORATE SERVICES | Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development | Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Percentage of municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan measured as at 30 June 2019 {(Total Actual Training Expenditure/ Total Training Budget)x100)} | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Corporate Services | 90 |
| CORPORATE SERVICES | Basic Service Delivery | Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Limit the vacancy rate to less than 20% quarterly | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Corporate Services | 20 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|----|
| ELECTRO MECHANICAL SERVICES | Municipal Financial Viability and Management | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Limit unaccounted for electricity to less than 11% by 30 June 2019 {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated} × 100} | Energy and Electricity | All | Director: Electro-Mechanical Services | 11 |
| OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER | Good Governance and Public Participation | Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices | Good Governance | Submit the Performance Report (Section 46) to the Auditor-General by 31 August 2018 | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Municipal Manager | 1 |
| OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER | Basic Service Delivery | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | The percentage of the municipal capital budget spent on capital projects by 30 June 2019 [(Amount actually spent on capital projects/ Amount budgeted for capital projects)×100] | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 95 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------|----|
| OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER | Municipal Financial Viability and Management | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Spend 95% of the total operating budget by 30 June 2019 [(Total amount spent on OPEX/ Total amount budgeted for OPEX)x100] | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Municipal Manager | 95 |
| OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER | Good Governance and Public Participation | Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices | Good Governance | 3 year Risk Based Audit Plan and annual operational plan submitted to Audit Committee and Accounting Officer for approval by 30 June 2019 | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Municipal Manager | 1 |
| OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER | Good Governance and Public Participation | Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices | Good Governance | Submit Risk Management Plan to Council by 31 May 2019 | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Municipal Manager | 1 |
| OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER | Good Governance and Public Participation | Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices | Good Governance | Report quarterly to Council on the progress with the implementation of the Audit Recovery Plan | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Municipal Manager | 2 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT | Basic Service Delivery | Eradicate housing backlogs in municipal area | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Develop an Integrated Human Settlement Plan and submit to Council by 30 May 2019 | Human Settlements and Housing | All | Director: Planning and Development | 1 |
| PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT | Local Economic Development | Create an environment that promotes the development of a diversified and sustainable economy | Local Economic Development | The number of full time equivalent jobs (FTEs) created through municipality's capital projects | Economic Growth and Job Creation | All | Director: Planning and Development | 10 |
| CIVIL ENGINEERING | Local Economic Development | Create an environment that promotes the development of a diversified and sustainable economy | Local Economic Development | The number of full time equivalent jobs (FTEs) created through municipality's capital projects | Economic Growth and Job Creation | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 15 |
| CIVIL ENGINEERING | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Render vacuum tank services as per service delivery programme - (Satelite area) | Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 100 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| CIVIL ENGINEERING | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Clean (UDS) toilets annually | Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 1 |
| CIVIL ENGINEERING | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Render sanitation services as per service delivery programme per quarter | Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 100 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| CIVIL ENGINEERING | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain necessary Road, Transport and Storm Water infrastructure and facilities required to improve transportation in, and Aesthetic qualities of urban areas | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | 100% of approved maintenance (stormwater) plan executed per quarter | Roads, Transport and Stormwater Drainage | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 100 |
| CIVIL ENGINEERING | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain necessary Road, Transport and Storm Water infrastructure and facilities required to improve transportation in, and Aesthetic qualities of urban areas | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | 100% of maintenance (roads) plan executed per quarter | Roads, Transport and Stormwater Drainage | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 100 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|-----|
| CIVIL ENGINEERING | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Execute 95% of vacuum tank services requests per quarter | Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 95 |
| COMMUNITY SERVICES | Basic Service Delivery | Regulate and manage waste disposal to prevent pollution of the natural environment and natural resources | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | 100% Rendering of refuse removal services as per service delivery programme per quarter | Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal | All | Director Community services | 100 |
| COMMUNITY SERVICES | Basic Service Delivery | Regulate and manage waste disposal to prevent pollution of the natural environment and natural resources | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | 100% Rendering of refuse removal services as per service delivery programme per quarter (Satelite area) | Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal | All | Director Community services | 100 |
| ELECTRO MECHANICAL SERVICES | Local Economic Development | Create an environment that promotes the development of a diversified and sustainable economy | Local Economic Development | The number of full time equivalent jobs (FTEs) created through municipality's capital projects | Economic Growth and Job Creation | All | Director: Electro-Mechanical Services | 8 |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

CHAPTER 9: ORGANISATIONAL PMS

This Chapter deals with the implementation and monitoring of the IDP strategies, projects and programs aimed at achieving the vision and objectives of Dawid Kruiper Municipality as set out in this document. The IDP and budget are implemented through a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The Top Layer SDBIP is used as a scorecard to measure, monitor, evaluate and report on institutional performance (quarterly, mid term and annually). The Departmental SDBIP measures the performance of the departments, and performance agreements and plans are used to measure the performance of employees.

The Performance Management System (IGNITE) implemented at Dawid Kruiper Municipality is intended to provide a comprehensive, step-by-step planning system that helps the Municipality to manage the process of performance planning and measurement effectively. The PM System serves as primary mechanism to monitor review and improve the implementation of the municipal IDP and eventually the budget.

Section 38 (a) of the Systems Act requires municipalities to set appropriate key performance indicators as a yardstick for measuring performance, including outcomes and impact, with regard to the community development priorities and objectives set out in its IDP. Section 9 (1) of the Regulations to this Act maintains in this regard, that a municipality must set key performance indicators, including input, output and outcome indicators in respect of each of the development priorities and objectives.

Every year, as required by Section 12 (1) of the Regulations to the Systems Act, the municipality also sets performance targets for each of the key performance indicators. The IDP process and the performance management process are therefore seamlessly integrated.

A comprehensive set of KPI's are developed and included in the SDBIP of the Municipality. Below are the indicators and targets set for

the top layer (Directorates) to be implemented during the 2019/ 2020 Financial Year.

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: DRAFT REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2019/2018

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| Directorate | National KPA | Development Objectives | Key Priority Area | KPI Name | Development Priority | Ward | KPI Owner | Annual Target |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Budget and Treasury Services | Basic Service Delivery | Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse) | Good Governance | Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as at 30 June 2019 [(Number of registered indigents receiving the service/ total number of indigents)x100] | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 100 |
| Budget and Treasury Services | Municipal Financial Viability and Management | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Financial viability measured in terms of the debt coverage as at 30 June 2019 ((Debt (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)X100) | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 45 |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|----|
| Budget and Treasury Services | Municipal Financial Viability and Management | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2019 ((Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)X100) | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 20 |
| Budget and Treasury Services | Municipal Financial Viability and Management | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2019 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)) | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 1 |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|-----|
| Budget and Treasury Services | Good Governance and Public Participation | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Compile and submit the annual financial statements to the Auditor-General (AGSA) by 31 August 2018 | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 1 |
| Budget and Treasury Services | Basic Service Delivery | Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse) | Good Governance | Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households as at 30 June 2019 [(Number of registered indigents receiving the service/ total number of indigents)x100] | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 100 |
| Budget and Treasury Services | Basic Service Delivery | Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse) | Good Governance | Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households as at 30 June 2019 [(Number of registered indigents receiving the service/ total number of indigents)x100] | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 100 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: DRAFT REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2019/2018

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Budget and Treasury Services | Basic Service Delivery | Provide quality basic services to all communities within the municipality (i.e. electricity; water; sanitation; refuse) | Good Governance | Provide free basic water to indigent households as at 30 June 2019 [(Number of registered indigents receiving the service/ total number of indigents)x100] | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 100 |
| Civil Engineering | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of sewerage services | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Percentage of households with access to sanitation services at the RDP standard as determined by the household survey at 30 June 2019 | Sewerage | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 75 |
| Civil Engineering | Basic Service Delivery | Regulate and manage waste disposal to prevent pollution of the natural environment and natural resources | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | 80% of quarterly effluent samples meet the minimum Green Drop biological standards during the 2018/19 financial year | Water Resources and Services | 1 | Director Civil Engineering Services | 80 |
| Civil Engineering | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Percentage of households with access to water services at the RDP standard as determined by the household survey at 30 June 2019 | Water Resources and Services | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 80 |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|----|
| Civil Engineering | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Limit the water distribution losses (loss of potential revenue from water service through kilolitres of water purchased but not sold as a result of losses incurred through theft (illegal connections), non- or incorrect metering or wastage as a result of deteriorating water infrastructure) to less than 40% by 30 June 2019 | Water Resources and Services | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 40 |
| Civil Engineering | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain necessary infrastructure and facilities required to improve the provision of water services | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | 95% of the quarterly water samples meet the minimum Blue Drop biological standards in terms of SANS 241 during the 2018/19 financial year | Water Resources and Services | 1 | Director Civil Engineering Services | 95 |
| Community Services | Basic Service Delivery | Pro-active prevention, mitigation, identification and management of environmental health, fire and disaster risks | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Review the Disaster Management Plan and submit to Council by 30 September 2018 | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director: Community Services | 1 |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|----|
| Corporate Services | Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development | Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | The number of people from the employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan by 30 June 2019 | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Corporate Services | 80 |
| Corporate Services | Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development | Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Percentage of municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan measured as at 30 June 2019 $\{(Total Actual Training Expenditure/ Total Training Budget) \times 100\}$ | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Corporate Services | 90 |
| Corporate Services | Basic Service Delivery | Align institutional arrangements to provide an effective and efficient support service to deliver on organisational objectives | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Limit the vacancy rate to less than 20% quarterly | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Corporate Services | 20 |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|----|
| Electro Mechanical Services | Municipal Financial Viability and Management | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Limit unaccounted for electricity to less than 11% by 30 June 2019 {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated} × 100} | Energy and Electricity | All | Director: Electro-Mechanical Services | 11 |
| Office of the Municipal Manager | Good Governance and Public Participation | Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices | Good Governance | Submit the Performance Report (Section 46) to the Auditor-General by 31 August 2018 | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Municipal Manager | 1 |
| Office of the Municipal Manager | Basic Service Delivery | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | The percentage of the municipal capital budget spent on capital projects by 30 June 2019 [(Amount actually spent on capital projects/ Amount budgeted for capital projects)×100] | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Director Financial Services | 95 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: DRAFT REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2019/2018

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------|----|
| Office of the Municipal Manager | Municipal Financial Viability and Management | Enable and improve financial viability and management through well-structured budget processes, financial systems, and MFMA compliance through legislative requirements | Institutional development and Organisational Transformation | Spend 95% of the total operating budget by 30 June 2019 [(Total amount spent on OPEX/ Total amount budgeted for OPEX)x100] | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Municipal Manager | 95 |
| Office of the Municipal Manager | Good Governance and Public Participation | Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices | Good Governance | 3 year Risk Based Audit Plan and annual operational plan submitted to Audit Committee and Accounting Officer for approval by 30 June 2019 | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Municipal Manager | 1 |
| Office of the Municipal Manager | Good Governance and Public Participation | Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices | Good Governance | Submit Risk Management Plan to Council by 31 May 2019 | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Municipal Manager | 1 |
| Office of the Municipal Manager | Good Governance and Public Participation | Facilitate the establishment of good governance practices | Good Governance | Report quarterly to Council on the progress with the implementation of the Audit Recovery Plan | Administration and Institutional Capacity | All | Municipal Manager | 2 |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: DRAFT REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2019/2018

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Planning and Development | Basic Service Delivery | Eradicate housing backlogs in municipal area | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Develop an Integrated Human Settlement Plan and submit to Council by 30 May 2019 | Human Settlements and Housing | All | Director: Planning and Development | 1 |
| Planning and Development | Local Economic Development | Create an environment that promotes the development of a diversified and sustainable economy | Local Economic Development | The number of full time equivalent jobs (FTEs) created through municipality's capital projects | Economic Growth and Job Creation | All | Director: Planning and Development | 10 |
| Civil Engineering | Local Economic Development | Create an environment that promotes the development of a diversified and sustainable economy | Local Economic Development | The number of full time equivalent jobs (FTEs) created through municipality's capital projects | Economic Growth and Job Creation | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 15 |
| Civil Engineering | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Render vacuum tank services as per service delivery programme - (Satellite area) | Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 100 |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Civil Engineering | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Clean (UDS) toilets annually | Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 1 |
| Civil Engineering | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Render sanitation services as per service delivery programme per quarter | Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 100 |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Civil Engineering | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain necessary Road, Transport and Storm Water infrastructure and facilities required to improve transportation in, and Aesthetic qualities of urban areas | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | 100% of approved maintenance (stormwater) plan executed per quarter | Roads, Transport and Stormwater Drainage | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 100 |
| Civil Engineering | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain necessary Road, Transport and Storm Water infrastructure and facilities required to improve transportation in, and Aesthetic qualities of urban areas | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | 100% of maintenance (roads) plan executed per quarter | Roads, Transport and Stormwater Drainage | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 100 |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Civil Engineering | Basic Service Delivery | Develop, manage and maintain essential bulk sewerage infrastructure and facilities to accommodate the aspirations, needs and pressures of present and future industries, businesses and dependent communities | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | Execute 95% of vacuum tank services requests per quarter | Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal | All | Director Civil Engineering Services | 95 |
| Community Services | Basic Service Delivery | Regulate and manage waste disposal to prevent pollution of the natural environment and natural resources | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | 100% Rendering of refuse removal services as per service delivery programme per quarter | Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal | All | Director Community services | 100 |
| Community Services | Basic Service Delivery | Regulate and manage waste disposal to prevent pollution of the natural environment and natural resources | Service Delivery and Infrastructure Service | 100% Rendering of refuse removal services as per service delivery programme per quarter (Satelite area) | Sanitation, Waste Management and Waste Removal | All | Director Community services | 100 |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------|---|
| Electro Mechanical Services | Local Economic Development | Create an environment that promotes the development of a diversified and sustainable economy | Local Economic Development | The number of full time equivalent jobs (FTEs) created through municipality's capital projects | Economic Growth and Job Creation | All | Director: Electro- Mechanical Services | 8 |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------|---|

CHAPTER 10: PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS OF OTHER SPHERES

To implement development processes, intervention should target specific aspects of human need. These needs are often related to institutionalized agencies responsible for the interventions and are defined as sectors. To date, planning and delivery has relied extensively on these sectors. The outcome of this approach has been one where delivery has occurred without adequate co-ordination and integration leading to disintegrated, dysfunctional and fragmented outcomes, with unsustainable investment.

This chapter of the IDP identifies all the programmes and projects of other sector departments or other development agencies and the implications that such projects will have for the municipality. This approach will assist the municipality, sector departments and development agencies in planning and implementation of projects and programmes on a local level.

Capital Projects:

| PROJECT NO./ REFERENCE NO. | DEPARTMENT/AGENCY | PROJECT NAME/PROGRAMME | BUDGET ALLOCATION AND FINANCIAL YEAR | INTERVENTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| # | Water and Sanitation | Upgrading of Kameelmond Waste Water Treatment Works. | R31 422 000 FY2019/2020 R25 000 000 FY2020/2021 R21 422 000 FY2021/2022 | Improved Service Delivery by the Municipality |
| # | Water and Sanitation | Refurbishment of existing Sewer Pumpstation in Luisvale. | R8 600 000 FY2019/2020 | Improved Service Delivery by the Municipality |
| ILIMA / LETSEMA Projects | Water and Sanitation | Subsurface Drainage in Lemoendraai | R1 000 000 FY 2019/2020 | Provision of land and municipal services and managing implementation of project |
| | | VASTRAP FARM | | |
| CASP | Dept. Agriculture and Rural Development | Upgrading and construction of 10 km border fences | R350 000 FY 2019/2020 | Provision of municipal services |
| CASP | Dept. Agriculture and Rural Development | Upgrading and construction of 5 km inner fences | R150 000 FY 2019/2020 | Provision of municipal services |
| CASP | Dept. Agriculture and Rural Development | Purchase of mobile handling facilities: Small stock and Large stock | R150 000 FY 2019/2020 | Provision of municipal services |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| PROJECT NO./ REFERENCE NO. | DEPARTMENT/AGENCY | PROJECT NAME/PROGRAMME | BUDGET ALLOCATION AND FINANCIAL YEAR | INTERVENTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CASP | Dept. Agriculture and Rural Development | Purchase of 8 x 5000l water tanks and 6 water troughs | R50 000 FY 2019/2020 | Provision of municipal services |
| | | SOUTPUTS FARM | | |
| CASP | Dept. Agriculture and Rural Development | Sighting, drilling and testing of 2 boreholes | R200 000 FY 2019/2020 | Provision of municipal services |
| CASP | Dept. Agriculture and Rural Development | Installation of two solar pumps | R200 000 FY 2019/2020 | Provision of municipal services |
| CASP | Dept. Agriculture and Rural Development | Purchase of 4 x 5000 l water tanks, 5 km PVC pipe and 6 water troughs | R180 000 FY 2019/2020 | Provision of municipal services |
| | | WITSTRAAT FARM | | |
| CASP | Dept. Agriculture and Rural Development | Upgrading and construction of 10 km border fences | R340 000 FY 2019/2020 | Provision of municipal services |
| CASP | Dept. Agriculture and Rural Development | Purchase of mobile handling facilities: Small stock and Large stock | R150 000 FY 2019/2020 | Provision of municipal services |
| CASP | Dept. Agriculture and Rural Development | Kantelkrat | R50 000 FY 2019/2020 | Provision of municipal services |
| PROJECT NO. / REFERENCE NO. | DEPARTMENT/AGENCY | PROJECT NAME/PROGRAMME | BUDGET ALLOCATION AND FINANCIAL YEAR | INTERVENTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY |
| 300041401 | Dept. Of Education | Conversion of A.J Ferreira High School into a Disabled friendly Facility | R3 350 016 FY2018/2021 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| 300042403 | Dept. Of Education | Major repairs and Renovations at Saul Damon High School | R5 900 000 FY 2018/2019/2020 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| 300041205 | Dept. Of Education | Major Rehabilitation and Renovation of Hostel at JJ Adams Intermediate School | R6 000000 FY 2018/2019/2020 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |

DAWID KRUIPER MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020 REVIEWED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| PROJECT NO./ REFERENCE NO. | DEPARTMENT/AGENCY | PROJECT NAME/PROGRAMME | BUDGET ALLOCATION AND FINANCIAL YEAR | INTERVENTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 300041205 | Dept. Of Education | Construction of a Double ECD Classroom | R3 442 710 FY 2018-2021 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| 300042304 | Dept. Of Education | Repairs and renovations to Ka;ksloot Intermediate School | R1 000 000 FY 2018-2021 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| 300043305 | Dept. Of Education | Major repairs to roof at Leerkrans Intermediate School | R1 200 000 FY 2018/2019/2020 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| # | Dept. Of Education | Planning and construction of a new English Medium Primary School in Uppington | R68 602 654.03 FY 2020 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| # | Dept. Of Education | Construction of a new Primary School – Offshoot Westerkim Primary school | R68 239 632.79 FY 2020 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| 300042402 | Dept. Of Education | Major Repairs and renovations at Paballelo High School | R1 585 418 FY 2020/2021 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| 300043304 | Dept. Of Education | Replacement School - Karos Planning and Construction on a Full Service School | R59 257 951.84 FY 2018/2019/2020 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| 300043224 | Dept. Of Education | Replacement School – Rosendal Intermediate School Planning and Construction on a Full Service School | R45 859 191.05 FY 2020 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| 300043401 | Dept. Of Education | Replacement School – Carlton Van Heerden High School | R68 741 858.81 FY 2019-2021 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| 300043306 | Dept. Of Education | Erection of a new Fence at SC Kearns Secondary School | R823 200 FY 2019/2020 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| 300043306 | Dept. Of Education | Repairs to School and Hostel at SC Kearns Secondary School | R4 450 000 FY 2019/2020 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| 300043226 | Dept. Of Education | Erection of a new fence at Simbrumer Primary School | R520 640 FY 2020/2021 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| 300042218 | Dept. Of Education | Repairs and Renovations at Swarthmore (DRC) Primary School | R450 000 FY2020/2021 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |
| 300041218 | Dept. Of Education | Repairs and Renovations at Welkom Primary School | R350 000 FY 2019/2020 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision of municipal services |

CHAPTER 11: ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES

Planning at national and provincial level is primarily sectoral and based on existing government department programmes. These have specific sectoral requirements that need to be met by municipalities. However, the implementation of these programmes will invariably occur in the area of jurisdiction of municipal government. To ensure that municipal priorities are addressed, and in the spirit of cooperative governance, the planning process of all spheres of government must be aligned with and inform each other. This requires that municipal planning processes takes into account the legislative, policy, and strategy approaches of the line departments of national and provincial government.

| IDP DEVELOPMENT PRIORITY | IDP STRATEGIES | ALIGNMENT WITH NAT & PROV PROGRAMMES/PROJECTS |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT, TOWN PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish and manage a land development & land use control system to ensure that the development objectives of Council are carried out & the prescriptions of the relevant legislation is adhered to. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Urban Renewal Strategy (URS). Housing Sector Plans to enable the municipality to develop efficient Housing Development Programmes. Land Use Management Programmes through Spatial Development Frameworks. SPLUMA compliance. |
| 2. WATER RESOURCES AND SERVICES | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extent and upgrade water infrastructure to improve the provision of water services. Plan, manage and maintain water distribution systems. Maintain and upgrade bulk water installations. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipal Infrastructure Grant. War on Leaks Programme. Blue drop Support Programme Infrastructure refurbishment Programme. Water Conservation and Demand Management. Enhanced Local Government Support Approach. Water Allocation Reform. Accelerated Community Infrastructure Programme. |
| 3. SEWERAGE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain existing sewerage infrastructure and bulk sewerage installations. Upgrade existing sewerage infrastructure and bulk sewerage installation. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Municipal Infrastructure Grant. Green drop Support Programme. Infrastructure Refurbishment programme. |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND HOUSING | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Secure housing subsidies and implementation of housing projects. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 👍 Sustainable human settlements: Breaking new ground. 👍 Integrated Residential Development Programme (IRDP). 👍 Project-Linked, Individual and Consolidation Subsidies. 👍 Discount Benefit Scheme, Rural Housing, Social Housing, Institutional subsidies and debtors programme. 👍 The Human Settlement Redevelopment Programme. |
| 5. ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implement electrification program. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 👍 Renewable Energy. 👍 Independent Power producer. 👍 Procurement Bidding Programme, 👍 Integrated National Electrification Programme. (INEP). 👍 Working for Energy Programme. 👍 Compact fluorescent lamp exchange (Escom). |
| 6. ROADS, TRANSPORT AND STORM WATER DRAINAGE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain and upgrade existing transport infrastructure. Develop and provide new road infrastructure. Upgrade and provide new and better storm water infrastructure. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 👍 Expanded Public Works Programme. 👍 Root out the dust programme. 👍 Pulanala Programme. 👍 EPWP Incentive Grant programme. |
| 7. HEALTH, SANITATION, WASTE MANAGEMENT AND WASTE REMOVAL | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve and upgrade sanitation facilities. Optimize and improve waste removal services. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 👍 Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP). 👍 Sustainable Land-Based Livelihoods. 👍 People and Parks, Working for Tourism. 👍 Working on Waste (UHURU Learnerships). 👍 Working for water. |

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

| | | |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8. ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOB CREATION | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Job creation & relieve of poverty and unemployment. ▪ Identify new and upgrade existing tourist facilities. ▪ Capacity building within the community regarding tourism and business. ▪ Institute awareness programs by all government approved institutions like NHBRC & CIDB. ▪ Promote skills development and training through the building sector (SETA) and financial institutions. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 👍 Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). 👍 Small Enterprise Finance Agency (SEFA). 👍 Comprehensive Rural Development Programme. 👍 National Youth Development Agency (NYDA). 👍 Youth Economic Participation. 👍 Community Work Programme. |
| 9. COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND FACILITIES | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improve existing Sport, Park and Recreation facilities. ▪ Establish, maintain and improve facilities at cemeteries. ▪ Promote equity regarding community facilities. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 👍 Sports for change programme. 👍 Municipal Infrastructure Grant: Community Facilities. 👍 National Lotto Board: Sports and Recreation grants. 👍 Mass Participation. 👍 Child National Youth Service Programme 👍 Youth and Local Government Programme. 👍 Office for the Status of People with Disabilities |
| 10. ADMINISTRATIVE AND INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Development of effective internal systems to provide better services to all residents. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 👍 DORA: 👍 Operation Clean Audit. 👍 Batho Pele Principles. 👍 Municipal Systems Grant. 👍 Financial Support Grant. |

CHAPTER 12: DISASTER MANAGEMENT

12.1: INTRODUCTION

12.1.1: WHAT IS A DISASTER?

According to the Disaster Management Act: a disaster is a progressive or sudden, widespread or localized, natural or human –caused occurrence which causes or threatens to cause death, injury, or disease, damage to property, infrastructure, or the environment or the disruption of the life of a community and is of a magnitude that exceeds the ability of those affected by the disaster to cope with its affects using only their own resources.

12.1.2: WHAT IS A DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN?

A continuous and integrated multi sectoral, multi-disciplinary process of planning and

Implementation of measures aimed at

- (a) Risk identification and assessment.
- a) (b) Preventing and or reducing the risk of disasters.
- b) (C) Mitigating the severity or consequences of disasters.
- c) (D) Emergency preparedness.
- d) (E) A rapid and effective response to disasters and
- e) Post disaster recovery and rehabilitation.

12.1.3: STATUS OF THE PLAN

The plan has been approved in 2003 and it is a level one plan, a however it was not reviewed for the financial year 2013/2014. The act determines that disaster management plans should be review on annual basis.

12.2: LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

Section 1 of the Disaster Management Act, No. 57 of 2002 defines “disaster management” as “a continuous and integrated multi-sectorial, multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at –
(a) prevention or reducing the risks of disaster;

- (b) mitigation the severity or consequences of disasters;
- (c) emergency preparedness;
- (d) a rapid response and effective response to disasters; and
- (e) post-disaster recovery, and rehabilitation”.

The purpose of Dawid Kruijer Municipality’s Disaster Risk Management Plan is to document the institutional arrangements, for departmental disaster management planning which includes the assignment of primary and secondary responsibilities for priority disasters posing a threat to the Municipality.

In terms of section 41(1) (b) of the Constitution, all spheres of Government are required to “secure the well-being of the people of the Republic”. Section 152(1)(d) specifically requires local government to “promote a safe and healthy environment”.

Section 26(g) of the Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 stipulates that a disaster management plan must be reflect in the Municipality’s Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

Sections 52 and 53 of the Disaster Management Act, No. 57 of 2002 also requires of each municipality and municipal entity to prepare a Disaster Management Plan.

The Dawid Kruijer Disaster Risk Management Plan aims to facilitate an integrated and coordinated approach to disaster management in Dawid Kruijer which will ensure that the Municipality achieves its vision for disaster management embedded in the DMP which is to ensure a peaceful environment and enhance sustainable development in the Dawid Kruijer Local Municipal area of jurisdiction.

12.3: OVERVIEW OF RISK PROFILE

A risk profile was created for Dawid Kruiper local Municipality by estimating the disaster risk associated with the identified hazards in the Municipality. Values were calculated for each hazard by assessing the threat, possible impact and vulnerability of communities to specific hazard.

Vulnerability of communities to disasters was done by describing, where possible, the vulnerability of people, infrastructure (including homes and dwellings), services, economic activities and natural resources exposed to the hazard.

The estimation of losses resulting from the action of the hazard on those that are vulnerable, to evaluate likely consequences or impacts

The identification of capacities, methods and resources are readily available to manage the risk.

The estimation of the level of risk associated with a specific threat to determine whether the resulting risk is a priority or not. Estimation the level of risk is done by matching the likelihood of a hazard or disaster with its expected impact or consequences. This process allowed for different threats to be compared for the purpose of priority setting.

Based on the above, the following have been identified as the top ten prevalent disaster hazards for Dawid Kruiper Municipality:

- Poverty
- Floods
- Droughts
- Fire
- Hazardous materials
- Water pollution
- Aircraft accidents
- Erosion
- Lightning
- Air pollution

The most prevalent hazards, affecting most of the Municipal areas and with the highest potential probability for escalating to a state of disaster, are:

- Poverty
- Floods
- Droughts

12.4: INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

12.4.1: Disaster Risk Management Structure

Disaster Risk Management structure of Dawid Kruiper Municipality is based on the current Administrative structure of the Municipality, which is headed by the Municipal Manager and the Directors of each directorate assisted by the Manager Fire Services and Disaster Management.

12.4.2: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The Disaster Management Plan highlights the roles and responsibilities of all stakeholders to ensure that there is no confusion during a disaster and that line of communications are adhered to. The detailed roles and responsibilities are described in the DMP attached as annexure G in the IDP.

12.5: DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT

The Disaster Management Plan contains risk assessment based on field studies, observations and primary- and secondary data sources. The Disaster Management Plan has as far as possible been imbedded in the current reality of the. Dawid Kruiper Municipality is committed to implement measures to conduct comprehensive and progressive assessments which will contribute to the development of disaster risk profiles which are current and relevant, and which will inform planning and the implementation of risk reduction strategies. The Disaster Management Unit within the Safety and Protection Services Department does regular disaster risk assessments in assessing its top ten risks as well as its capacity on a regular basis as to ensure that it's ready and prepared for any kind of disaster.

13.6: DISASTER RISK REDUCTION

In order to reduce risk, the Municipality has embarked on a number of initiatives, namely:

- By-laws: The Disaster Management Centre will monitor and educate communities on existing by-laws and engage stakeholders in enforcement and compliance
- Centre
- Community awareness programs: Risk awareness is critical to all communities to ensure risk avoidance.
- Facilitate the development, implementation and maintenance of disaster management plans, programs and practices for strategic disaster risk reduction which will ensure that individuals, households, communities, infrastructure and the environment within the boundaries of the Municipality are resilient to disaster risk
- Develop, establish and maintain a comprehensive information management system, an effective communication system and an accessible public awareness and information service
- Provision for accessible training, education and research opportunities for disaster risk management stakeholders in the municipality
- Facilitate the establishment of a disaster fund for disaster risk management in the Municipality
- Ensure the development and maintenance of a current and relevant disaster risk profile
- Ensure the development, implementation and maintenance of comprehensive disaster risk reduction planning and implementation by the directorates, departments and sections within the institution
- Acting in an advisory and consultative capacity on issues concerning disasters and disaster risk management in the area by the establishment of the Local Disaster Management Advisory Forum
- Establishing and maintaining co-operative partnerships with multi-sectorial role players including the private sector in accordance with

Chapter 3 of the Constitution and the Integrated Development Plan objectives

- The establishment, management and maintenance of a unit of volunteers
- Ensuring adequate capacity to deal with rapid, coordinated and effective disaster response and recovery
- Providing and coordinating physical support to communities and the mission critical systems on which they depend, in the event of those disasters which are classified as local disasters.
- Maintaining comprehensive records, documentation and reports of disaster response and recovery operations.

12.7: RESPONSE AND RECOVERY

The Municipality is committed to facilitating the development and implementation of contingency plans to ensure rapid, appropriate and effective disaster response and recovery to disasters which occur or are threatening to occur within the boundaries of the Municipality. Detailed information regarding response and recovery are described in the DMP.

Disaster Risk Management Unit will continuously engage and plan with various security services within National Department structures i.e. South African Police Services and South African National Defense Force.

THURSDAY, 30 MAY 2019

ANNEXURES

(Annexures to the IDP is listed under a separate file.)

These include:

- A – Ward Profiles per Ward
- B – Spatial Development Framework
- C – Housing Chapter
- D – LED Strategy
- E – Integrated Waste Management Plan
- F – Water Services Development Plan
- G – Disaster Management Plan
- H – Other Sector Plans
 - Risk Management System
 - Communication Strategy
 - OPCAR
 - Tourism Plan
- I – Five Year Financial Plan
- J – Institutional Program- Human Resources
 - Workplace Skills Plan
 - Employment Equity Plan
 - Organogram
 - Monitoring and Performance Management System
 - Integrated Occupational Health and Safety
 - HIV/Aids Strategy
 - Anti-Fraud, Corruption Strategy and Prevention Plan
- K – Chapter 9- 3 Year Strategy Plan- Projects, Institutional projects
- L – List of Policies
- M – Municipal By- Laws
- N – Back 2 Basics Municipal Action Plan